


ADVANCED LESSONS
IN LIP-READING

ELIZABETH HELM NITCHIE

135 504
.70

Miss card



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

ADVANCED LESSONS
IN LIP-READING

ADVANCED LESSONS IN LIP-READING

BY

ELIZABETH HELM NITCHIE

(Mrs. Edward B. Nitchie)

PRINCIPAL OF THE NITCHIE SCHOOL OF LIP-READING, INC.



*"Soul-sure, defeats may e'en be victories,
If e'er I fight, nor shirk."*

—EDWARD B. NITCHIE.

NEW YORK
FREDERICK A. STOKES COMPANY
PUBLISHERS

Copyright, 1923, by
FREDERICK A. STOKES COMPANY

All Rights Reserved

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO
EDWARD BARTLETT NITCHIE
WHO SPENT HIS LIFE IN HELPING
THE DEAFENED TO TURN THEIR
BURDEN INTO A BLESSING



INTRODUCTION

Advanced Lessons in Lip-Reading is the result of an effort to put into definite form the ideas for work with advanced pupils which Mr. Nitchie and the teachers in his school have used for a number of years. It also embodies the suggestions of other teachers, and of many of the pupils as well.

As all teachers of lip-reading know, skill in reading the lips can come only from months, and even years, of practice. It is often difficult to find suitable material to use with pupils who have covered all of the lessons in their first book, and it requires a great deal of time and effort to prepare such material for use. This book is offered in the belief that it will meet the need for material for advanced pupils, to be used by teachers in the schools, and by pupils at home where they cannot have additional lessons with a teacher.

An effort has been made to provide variety in the various exercises to meet the needs of different types of pupils. The lessons may be used in any way a teacher finds best adapted to her own methods and practice. The aim of the book is to provide material which can be used in train-

ing pupils to follow formal talks, lectures and sermons, as well as to give greater skill in understanding conversation. For that reason, words with two or more syllables have been chosen, and longer, possibly more difficult, sentences have been given. However, it has been the experience of many teachers that longer words and sentences are often easier to read from the lips than shorter ones.

Some surprise may be felt at the absence of a group of stories. The stories have been omitted because of the variety of tastes of the pupils, and the difficulty of finding stories that will appeal to all. It has been thought best to give a list of books and stories that may be found helpful for use with advanced pupils, and to suggest the best ways to use them, rather than to reprint the stories.

The lessons on the movements are based on Mr. Nitchie's work, as found in *Lip-Reading Principles and Practice*. Nevertheless, it is my belief that all teachers of lip-reading, regardless of the method or system used, will find the lessons helpful, as the lessons on the movements (a small part of the material in the book), are the only lessons that follow any "method."

The lessons on synonyms and antonyms, and prefixes and word-endings, are not intended as a study in English, but, rather, as exercises to be used to develop synthesis, intuition, or, as Huey

says, "The forward push of associative expectancy," quickness and alertness.

At the end of the book a section has been devoted to suggestions to teachers, and to programs. The programs given in this section follow the Nitchie Method, but are offered as suggestions, rather than as programs which must be followed. It is not expected that these programs will be acceptable to all teachers, or that they will be suitable for all pupils or classes in lip-reading, but it is hoped that they will be found helpful to teachers in adapting the material in the book to the needs of such pupils and classes.

This book would not have been possible without the help and coöperation of the teachers of The Nitchie School of Lip-Reading, to whom I owe a debt of gratitude. Credit is due Miss Estelle E. Samuelson for valuable help in preparing the Lessons on the Movements, and to Miss Elizabeth Brand for the sentences on the Colloquial Forms, as well as for her splendid coöperation in preparing the section on Miscellaneous Material for Practice. Acknowledgments are due Miss Juliet D. Clark, Miss Gertrude Torrey, Miss Lucy Ella Case, Miss Annette Gilmore, Mrs. John E. D. Trask, Miss Lina M. Crain, Miss M. Faircloth, Miss Elizabeth I. Rankin, Miss Virginia Sinclair, Mrs. Isabel Lane Knox, Dr. Frank Crane, Mr. C. J. Budd, Miss Florence Taylor, Miss Edith B. Kane, Miss Pauline Ralli, Miss Jean Eells, and

Miss Janet S. Taylor, for permission to use their material in the section on Miscellaneous Material for Practice.

I wish to express my sense of appreciation and indebtedness to Prof. George Burton Hotchkiss for careful reading of the manuscript, for help in preparing it for publication, and for assistance in reading the proof.

ELIZABETH HELM NITCHIE

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii

I

EXERCISES ON THE FUNDAMENTAL MOVEMENTS AND DIPHTHONGS	1
Extended Vowels	3
Review of Extended Vowels	8
Consonants Revealed by the Lips	9
Review of Consonants Revealed by the Lips	14
Relaxed Vowels	15
Review of Relaxed Vowels	19
Consonants Revealed by the Lips (Continued)	21
Review of Consonants Revealed by the Lips (Continued)	26
Puckered Vowels	28
Review of Puckered Vowels	32
Consonants Revealed by the Tongue	34
Review of Consonants Revealed by the Tongue	38
Diphthongs	40
Diphthongs with Puckered Final Movement	40
Review of Diphthongs with Puckered Final Movement	45
Consonants Revealed by Context	47
Review of Consonants Revealed by Context	49
Diphthongs with Relaxed and narrow Final Movement	50
Review of Diphthongs with Relaxed and narrow Final Movement	55

II

	PAGE
EXERCISES ON SYNONYMS	57
Practice with Synonyms and Antonyms . .	59

III

EXERCISES ON PREFIXES AND WORD-ENDINGS . .	109
Practice with Word-Endings	111
Practice with Prefixes	128

IV

COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES	149
Common Phrases and Common Proper Names	151
Proverbs	159
Colloquial Forms	163

V

THE USE OF HOMOPHENOUS WORDS	183
The Use of Homophenous Words	185

VI

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL TO BE USED FOR PRACTICE	
CLASSES, INSTRUCTION CLASSES OR AT HOME	209
Miscellaneous Practice Material	211
HOW TO USE THE BOOK	299

I

EXERCISES ON THE FUNDAMENTAL
MOVEMENTS AND DIPHTHONGS

ADVANCED LESSONS IN LIP-READING

EXTENDED VOWELS

Long ē—Extended-Narrow

For the sound of long *ē*, as in “keen,” the lips are slightly drawn back, or *extended*, at the corners, and the opening between the lips is *narrow*.

Movement Words

bee, fee, we; fee, wee, reed; wee, reed, see; reed, see, she; see, she, thee; she, thee, lee; thee, lee, tea; lee, tea, ye; tea, ye, key.

heap, eve, ease; eve, ease, each; ease, each, teeth; each, teeth, eel; teeth, eel, eat; eel, eat, eke.

Exercise Words

achievement	marine	automobile	trustees
decrease	overseas	receiver	supreme
freedom	premium	revealed	previous
disagreeable	reasonable	treatment	compete

Sentences

1. The man's *achievements* have been most remarkable. 2. A ship appears to *decrease* in size as it gets farther from shore. 3. The prisoner was given his *freedom* after having served five years. 4. The medicine leaves a *disagreeable* taste in my mouth. 5. The United States *Marine* Corps was given credit for an important part in the war. 6. We were thrilled by the stories of his *overseas* experiences. 7. He has just paid the first *premium* on his insurance policy. 8. I will accept any *reasonable* offer for the property. 9. The *automobile* was completely overhauled last week. 10. A *receiver* has been appointed for the railroad company. 11. Our plans were *revealed* before we were ready to have them known. 12. It is impossible for me to understand your *treatment* of me. 13. The Board of *Trustees* will meet on the first Wednesday of the month. 14. I made a *supreme* effort to get the work finished in time. 15. I have a *previous* engagement and cannot go with you. 16. Who is to *compete* for the cup in the next golf tournament?

Short ě—Extended-Medium

For the sound of short ě, as in "get," the lips are slightly *extended* at the corners, and the open-

ing between the lips is neither narrow, nor wide, but is *medium*. The *a*, as in "care," has also this extended-medium movement.

Movement Words

bet, fed, wet; fed, wet, red; wet, red, set; red, set, shed; set, shed, then; shed, then, let; then, let, ten; let, ten, yet; ten, yet, get.

ebb, deaf, guess; deaf, guess, edge; guess, edge, death; edge, death, ell; death, ell, end; ell, end, egg.

Exercise Words

creditors	presidency	strenuous	exception
immense	reflection	regrets	representing
percentage	regiment	unexpected	unprecedented
preference	specimen	effective	expression

Sentences

1. My *creditors* refuse to let me postpone payment of the bills. 2. The redwood trees of California are *immense* in size. 3. What was the *percentage* of profit on last year's business? 4. You may have your *preference* of seats at the lecture. 5. Whom shall we nominate for the *presidency* the coming year? 6. You can see your *reflection* in the pond as plainly as in a mirror. 7. The Twenty-second *Regiment* is to take part in

the parade. 8. That is an exceptionally fine *specimen* of copper ore. 9. We made *strenuous* efforts to get the boat off the rocks. 10. The President expressed his *regret* that he could not attend the meeting. 11. We were overwhelmed by the *unexpected* amount of work that was given us to do. 12. That water-color painting would be more *effective* if it were placed in a larger frame. 13. It is well to remember that there is an *exception* to every rule. 14. There was a pageant *representing* the early life of this country. 15. There have been *unprecedented* sales during the past month. 16. I should like you to give me an *expression* of your opinion.

Short ă—Extended-Wide

For the sound of short ă, as in “cat,” the lips are slightly *extended* at the corners, and the opening between the lips is the *widest* of the extended vowels.

Movement Words

back, fag, whack; fag, whack, rack; whack, rack, sack; rack, sack, shack; sack, shack, thank; shack, thank, lack; thank, lack, tack; lack, tack, yak; tack, yak, gag.

am, have, has; have, has, hash; has, hash, hath; hash, hath, Hal; hath, Hal, hat; Hal, hat, hag.

Exercise Words

abandon	candidate	extravagant	pageant
advantage	contrast	franchise	personality
apparatus	dramatic	valuable	sanitary
avalanche	congratulations	handicap	satisfaction

Sentences

1. The crew had to *abandon* the ship when it went ashore. 2. You should take *advantage* of every opportunity. 3. The fire-fighting *apparatus* was not needed at the fire. 4. An *avalanche* swept down the mountainside. 5. Who was the successful *candidate* at the last election? 6. There was a striking *contrast* between the two speakers. 7. Will you join our *dramatic* club in time for the Christmas play? 8. Please accept my *congratulations* and best wishes for your success. 9. It is said that the Americans are an *extravagant* people. 10. The railway company is in danger of losing its *franchise*. 11. The papers are too *valuable* to be left out of the safe. 12. I am determined to win success in spite of my *handicap*. 13. The *pageant* represented the life of the Pilgrim Fathers. 14. His pleasing *personality* makes him welcome wherever he goes. 15. The *sanitary* conditions of the camp were pronounced perfect. 16. It gives me great *satisfaction* to be of service to you.

REVIEW OF EXTENDED VOWELS

Movement Words

bee, bet, bat; fee, fed, fad; wee, wet, whack; reed, red, rack; see, set, sat; she, shed, shack; thee, then, that; lee, let, lad; tea, ten, tan; ye, yet, yak; key, get, gag.

heap, hep, hap; eve, deaf, have; ease, guess, has; each, edge, hash; teeth, death, hath; eel, ell, Hal; eat, end, hat; eke, egg, hag.

Exercise Words

decrease	creditors	advantage
freedom	preference	contrast
marine	reflection	valuable
reasonable	strenuous	handicap
treatment	effective	dramatic
supreme	expression	personality

Sentences

1. The sudden *decrease* in production has thrown many people out of employment. 2. We hear a great deal about *freedom* of thought and expression of individuality. 3. I borrowed the Captain's *marine* glasses to watch the boat races. 4. You ought to show a *reasonable* amount of respect to the lecturer. 5. The second speaker's *treatment* of the subject was contradictory. 6. The marine made the *supreme* sacrifice in the last battle of the war.

1. The *creditors* demanded payment of their bills. 2. Have you any *preference* as to the color of the dress? 3. I must have time for *reflection* before I answer you. 4. Do you know who was the author of "The *Strenuous Life*"? 5. When does the law become *effective*? 6. The *expression* of her face never changed once while I talked.

1. Is there any *advantage* to be gained from a change of climate? 2. Her cheerfulness to-day is in striking *contrast* to her depression a year ago. 3. Edward B. Nitchie made a valuable contribution to *humanity* in his works on lip-reading. 4. One of the runners was given a *handicap* of ten yards in the race. 5. The *dramatic* situation held us spellbound. 6. Theodore Roosevelt was a man of forceful *personality*.

CONSONANTS REVEALED BY THE LIPS

P, b, m—Lips-Shut

For *p*, as in "pie," *b*, as in "by," and *m*, as in "my," the *lips* open from a *shut* position. This *shut* position is the characteristic that reveals these three sounds. It is the same for each in ordinary, rapid speech; the sounds must be told one from the other by the context.

Movement Words

bree, bee; bray, bay; brat, bat; prick, pick; brung,

bug; pry, pie; brew, boo; brook, book; braw, paw.
plea, pea; play, pay; plan, pan; blink, big; plug,
pug; ply, pie; blew, boo; plaw, paw.

Exercise Words

amendment	ballroom	megaphone	marshmallow
appropriate	experimenting	microscope	probably
bombarded	employment	macadam	participate
compromise	formidable	memorandum	optimism

Sentences

1. We must vote on the proposed *amendment* to the Constitution. 2. We shall have to *appropriate* sufficient funds to complete the work. 3. The speaker was *bombarded* with questions from the audience. 4. The company effected a *compromise* with the Labor Union. 5. The *ballroom* was decorated with American Beauty roses. 6. The child never grows tired of *experimenting* with his playthings. 7. Shall you be able to find *employment* for me soon? 8. There was a *formidable* array of lawyers in the courtroom. 9. It was impossible to read his lips when he spoke through a *megaphone*. 10. We looked at the specimen through a *microscope*. 11. The *macadam* road was so badly broken that we had to drive slowly. 12. I will leave a *memorandum* for him on the desk. 13. We had a *marshmallow* roast on the beach last night. 14. You will *probably* receive your magazine in a few days. 15.

Do you plan to *participate* in the tournament this spring? 16. His *optimism* about the financial situation is encouraging.

F, v—Lip-to-Teeth

For *f*, as in “few,” and *v*, as in “view,” the center of the lower *lip* touches the upper *teeth*.

Movement Words

free, fee; fray, fay; frank, fag; frill, fill; front, fun; fry, fie; fruit, food; fraw, faw.

flee, fee; flay, fay; flat, fat; flit, fib; flush, fudge; fly, fie; flew, foo; flaw, faw.

Exercise Words

photography	vaudeville	vivacious	defensive
phosphate	verification	effusive	influence
faithful	revolver	perforation	magnificent
far-fetched	philosophy	forever	confirmation

Sentences

1. My friend is an expert in outdoor *photography*. 2. We stopped at the soda fountain for an orange *phosphate*. 3. The dog was the most *faithful* friend the man had. 4. His view of the question was *far-fetched* and impractical. 5. I enjoy a *vaudeville* performance because there are variety and action. 6. The teller referred to the

files for *verification* of the signature. 7. You must apply for a permit if you want to carry a *revolver*. 8. He is professor of *philosophy* at the State University. 9. The *vivacious* manner of the girl was most attractive. 10. He was most *effusive* in his apologies for the mistake. 11. You will have no difficulty if you follow the *perforations* in your pattern. 12. We followed the path until we felt we had walked *forever*. 13. Our forces were on the *defensive* throughout the fight. 14. Do you think you can *influence* them to change their minds? 15. You can get a *magnificent* view of the valley from the farm. 16. We waited for a *confirmation* of the report before we took any action.

Wh, w—Puckered-Variable

For *wh*, as in “what,” and *w*, as in “wet,” the lips are drawn together, or *puckered*; the degree of the puckering is *variable*, being greater in slow and careful speech, and less in rapid colloquial utterance. Contrast “wee” with “woe” to see the variability of the movement. The consonants *wh* and *w* occur only before vowels.

Movement Words

wooded, wit, weed;
wood, won, wet;
wart, what, whack;

Exercise Words

window	whippoorwill	wandered	wayward
wisdom	will-power	wonderful	water-tower
wisteria	worth while	woodwork	whitewash
watchword	wilderness	washerwoman	wainscot

Sentences

1. We have a view of Fifth Avenue from the west *window*. 2. It would require the *wisdom* of Solomon to decide the question. 3. White and purple *wisteria* vines grow over the side porch. 4. The lip-reader's *watchword* should be "practice." 5. The *whippoorwill* begins his song in the early evening. 6. The man has sufficient *will-power* to rise above his handicap. 7. It will be *worth while* for you to take a walk every day. 8. The boy was lost in the *wilderness* for a day and a night. 9. I *wandered* through the woods all day, gathering wild flowers. 10. We had a *wonderful* trip through the West this summer. 11. The *woodwork* throughout the house is an ivory white. 12. The *washerwoman* finished all her work by five o'clock. 13. The boy is so *wayward* that I do not know what to do with him. 14. The *water-tower* is used to extinguish fires in tall buildings. 15. We must *whitewash* the cellar when warm weather comes. 16. There is a four-foot oak *wainscot* in the dining-room.

REVIEW OF CONSONANTS REVEALED BY THE LIPS

Movement Words

bree, bee; free, fee; bray, bay; fray, fay; prick, pick; frill, fill; brung, bug; front, fun; pry, pie; fry, fie; brew, boo; fruit, food; brook, book; braw, paw; fraw, faw.

plea, pea; flea, fee; play, pay; fray, fay; plan, pan; flat, fat; blink, big; flit, fib; plug, pug; flush, fudge; ply, pie; fly, fie; blue, boo; flew, foo; plaw, paw; flaw, faw;

Exercise Words

amendment	phosphate	wisdom
appropriate	faithful	worth while
ballroom	verification	wilderness
experimenting	philosophy	wonderful
employment	influence	wayward
participate	confirmation	whitewash

Sentences

1. Do you approve of the eighteenth *amendment* to the Constitution? 2. The dress was not *appropriate* to the occasion. 3. There will be an exhibition of the latest dances in the *ballroom* to-night. 4. Thomas A. Edison is still *experimenting* with the phonograph. 5. Every year finds many men out of *employment*. 6. We expect you to *participate* in all of the events.

1. There are many *phosphate* mines in Florida.
 2. He was *faithful* to the trust imposed in him.
 3. It is necessary to have a *verification* of the statement. 4. I can hardly agree with your *philosophy* of life. 5. The welfare worker is a woman of *influence* in the community. 6. A *confirmation* of the telegram was sent by the next mail.

1. It is *wisdom* to know what to say and when to say it. 2. An afternoon spent with the children is well *worth while*. 3. Our forefathers found a *wilderness* when they came to America. 4. "Great wide, beautiful, *wonderful* world, with the *wonderful* waters about you curled." 5. The *wayward* boy was brought before the judge of the Children's Court. 6. It is useless to try to *white-wash* the acts of some politicians.

RELAXED VOWELS

Short ĭ—Relaxed-Narrow

For the sound of short ĭ, as in "pit," the lips have the natural or *relaxed* movement, and the opening between the lips is narrow.

Movement Words

big, fig, wick; fig, wick, rick; wick, rick, sick; rick, sick, chick; sick, chick, thick; chick, thick, lick; thick, lick, tick; lick, tick, kick.

hip, if, is; if, is, hitch; is, hitch, kith; hitch, kith, kill; kith, kill, kit; kill, kit, kink.

Exercise Words

critical	diversity	intelligence	necessity
distinctive	imitating	insinuate	similarity
difficulty	indelible	italics	timidity
dividend	infinite	liniment	

Sentences

1. We should not be too *critical* of another's opinions. 2. A woman's dress should be *distinctive* and reflect her personality. 3. If you have *difficulty* with the work let me know and I will help you. 4. The company was compelled to pass its *dividends* for the year. 5. There was a great *diversity* of opinions expressed at the meeting. 6. A child learns by *imitating* those around him. 7. You must sign your name to the paper with an *indelible* pencil, or in ink. 8. It requires *infinite* patience to become an expert lip reader. 9. *Intelligence* tests are being used more and more for college entrance. 10. What do you mean to *insinuate* by your remarks? 11. The entire sentence should be printed in *italics*. 12. Can you recommend a good *liniment* for my bruises? 13. "*Necessity* is the mother of invention." 14. There was great *similarity* found in the two books. 15. Your *timidity* will interfere greatly with your success.

Short ŭ—Relaxed-Medium

For the sound of short ŭ, as in “but,” the lips are *relaxed*, and the opening between the lips is neither narrow nor wide, but *medium*.

Movement Words

pun, fun, won; fun, won, run; won, run, sun; run, sun, shun; sun, shun, thug; shun, thug, luck; thug, luck, tuck; luck, tuck, young; tuck, young, cut.

up, huff, us; huff, us, hush; us, hush, doth; hush, doth, hull; doth, hull, hut; hull, hut, hug.

Exercise Words

accustom	customary	subsequent	underfoot
brother	distrustful	substance	underneath
credulous	humdrum	sumptuous	uncultured
conductor	numskull	underbrush	underhand

Sentences

1. It is sometimes hard to *accustom* oneself to new conditions. 2. Your *brother* will call for you at five o'clock. 3. It is unwise to be too *credulous* where strangers are concerned. 4. The *conductor* has been with the railroad company for fifteen years. 5. It is *customary* for the older residents to call on the newcomers. 6. I am *distrustful* of the genuineness of the proposition he presented. 7. It is hard to be content with a *humdrum* life. 8. Only a *numskull* would be guilty of doing such foolish things! 9. *Subsequent* events proved that

I had made a wise decision. 10. Can you tell what *substance* was used in manufacturing the article? 11. A *sumptuous* repast was served to the guests of the evening. 12. We had to make our way through the *underbrush* in the woods. 13. The children are always *underfoot* when I am very busy. 14. I found the papers *underneath* the desk, where they had been blown by the wind. 15. Some people take pride in their *uncultured* speech and uncouth manners. 16. I cannot give my consent to such *underhand* methods.

Ah—Relaxed-Wide

For the sound of *ah*, as in “cart,” the lips are *relaxed* and the opening between the lips is the *widest* of the relaxed vowels.

Movement Words

bard, far, what; far, what, rah; what, rah, sard; rah, sard, shard; sard, shard, thar; shard, thar, lard; thar, lard, tart; lard, tart, yard; tart, yard, card.

arm, carve, cars; carve, cars, harsh; cars, harsh, hearth; harsh, hearth, Carl; hearth, Carl, art; Carl, art, ark.

Exercise Words

accomplish	barbarous	nonchalance	squadron
artless	dishonorable	officious	resolved
apartment	exonerate	popular	psychology
astronomy	harmony	prophecy	

Sentences

1. How much do you expect to *accomplish* in one day? 2. The child's *artless* ways fascinated me. 3. The *apartment* will be ready for occupancy October first. 4. The study of *astronomy* is particularly interesting during the warm months of the year. 5. The whole world was shocked at the *barbarous* methods used in the recent war. 6. *Dishonorable* methods are never justified, even to gain a desirable end. 7. I *exonerate* you from all blame in the matter. 8. The committee worked in perfect *harmony* throughout the meeting. 9. He assumed an air of *nonchalance* when told of the affair. 10. It was *officious* of him to make suggestions about the affairs of the company. 11. The man is *popular* because of his uniform kindness to every one. 12. The *prophecy* about the weather to-day came true after all. 13. Much thought is being given to applied *psychology* to-day. 14. A *squadron* of battleships has just steamed into the harbor. 15. We *resolved* to prevent a repetition of the unpleasant affair if possible.

REVIEW OF RELAXED VOWELS

Movement Words

bit, but, bard; fit, fun, far; wit, won, what; rid, run, rah; sit, sun, sard; chick, shun, shard; thin,

thug, thar; lit, lug, lard; tin, tuck, tar; yin, young, yard; kin, cut, car.

hip, hub, harp; if, huff, carve; is, us, cars; itch, hush, harsh; kith, doth, hearth; ill, hull, Carl; it, hut, art; ink, hug, ark.

Exercise Words

critical	accustom	accomplish
dividend	credulous	barbarous
indelible	distrustful	dishonorable
intelligence	subsequent	harmony
necessity	substance	popular
timidity	underhand	resolved

Sentences

1. Your *critical* attitude will prejudice your friends against you. 2. What *dividend* was declared by the directors of the railroad at their last meeting? 3. The accident made an *indelible* impression on my mind. 4. The boy shows more than average *intelligence* in his work. 5. Only *necessity* would drive me to do such a thing. 6. The child's *timidity* was painful to see.

1. You must *accustom* yourself to the new manner of living. 2. She is so *credulous* she believes everything that is told her. 3. You should not be so *distrustful* of your friend's offer of help. 4. The value of the work will be proved by *sub-*

sequent events. 5. That is the sum and *substance* of the whole thing. 6. I do not like any one who will resort to *underhand* methods.

1. I was able to *accomplish* all that I had hoped for. 2. Some of the tribes in Africa are still *barbarous*. 3. It is *dishonorable* for you to betray a trust. 4. It seems to be impossible to work in *harmony* with you. 5. He is *popular* with all classes of people, wherever he goes. 6. I *resolved* that I would be more successful next time.

CONSONANTS REVEALED BY THE LIPS

(*Continued*)

R (Before a Vowel)—Puckered-Corners

For *r*, as in “reef,” before a vowel, the lips show a drawing together or *puckering* at the corners. (After a vowel, as in “arm,” *r* tends to be slurred and will commonly show no movement whatever; though if more carefully pronounced it may show a slight puckering at the corners.)

Movement Words

rued, rid, reed;
rook, run, red;
raw, rah, rat;

Exercise Words

radiogram	refrigerator	representative	respiration
reciprocity	remembrance	irreproachable	territory
recreation	registration	reproduce	recovery
recruits	remonstrate	reproved	remuneration

Sentences

1. What time did you receive the *radiogram* which I sent from the ship? 2. Members of the Rotary Club have adapted an admirable policy of *reciprocity*. 3. New York City has several *recreation* piers along its water front. 4. How many *recruits* were you able to enlist for the army? 5. If you will put the fruit in the *refrigerator* it will not spoil. 6. We bought picture post cards to keep as *remembrances* of our trip. 7. Do you think the *registration* of the college is as large this year as it was last year? 8. It is too late to *remonstrate* with me, for I have given my promise. 9. We had a large and *representative* audience at our last meeting. 10. His *irreproachable* manners made him popular with the ladies. 11. Will you *reproduce* the Thanksgiving play at our school? 12. The teacher *reproved* the boys in the class for not doing their home work. 13. His *respiration* was so rapid we were worried about him. 14. How large a *territory* does the agent have to cover in one trip? 15. I was so glad

to hear of your complete *recovery* from your recent illness. 16. What *remuneration* do you expect to receive for your services?

S, z—Tremor-at-Corners

For *s*, as in "saw," and *z*, as in "zone," the muscles just *outside* the *corners* of the mouth are drawn or tightened, causing a slight *tremulous* movement there. This movement is, at first, hard to see, but once thoroughly learned it becomes comparatively easy. An additional help will be found in that the teeth are very close together, closer than for any other sound. The movement on the whole is similar to that for long *ē*, extended-narrow, but it is rarely confused with the *e* movement, for *e* is a vowel and *s* and *z* are consonants.

Movement Words

spee, pea; spay, pay; spat, pat; spit, pit; spunk, punk; spy, pie; spoo, poo; spaw, paw.

swee, we; sway, way; swag, whack; swig, wig; swung, won; swine, why; swoo, woo; swaw, waw.

Exercise Words

sensitive	sterilize	subsidize	suspense
solicitous	subscribe	systematize	suppress
sophisticated	senseless	emphasize	zigzag
specialist	carelessness	supervise	subsist

Sentences

1. Did you know that the *sensitive* plant will close its leaves at a touch? 2. You should be more *solicitous* of your friend's welfare. 3. The girls and boys of to-day are more *sophisticated* than those of a generation ago. 4. There is a great demand to-day for *specialists* in every line of work. 5. The doctor should *sterilize* his instruments before he uses them. 6. Will you *subscribe* for some of the magazines on my list? 7. The victim of the disaster was found *senseless* beside the road. 8. The mistakes were all due to *carelessness* and could easily have been avoided. 9. Is it true that the press of the country has been *subsidized*? 10. You would accomplish more if you would *systematize* your work. 11. Be careful to *emphasize* the right points in your speech. 12. Some one will have to *supervise* the children's play. 13. The public was kept in *suspense* for weeks about the safety of the ship. 14. It is impossible to *suppress* an item of news that is of interest to the public. 15. The automobile had to *zigzag* down the steep hill. 16. The savages had to *subsist* on wild fruits and game.

Sh, zh, ch, j—Lips-Projected

For *sh*, as in "sham," *ch*, as in "chap," *j*, as in "jam," and soft *g*, as in "gem," the lips are thrust forward or projected. The *z* in "azure,"

has the sound of *zh*, and the soft *g*, as in "ledge,"
has the sound of *j*.

Movement Words

shree, she; shray, shay; shrank, shank; shrimp,
ship; shrug, shuck, shrine, shy; shrew, shoe;
shraw, shaw.

Exercise Words

objection	jollification	chaperonage	missionary
changeable	judiciary	chinchilla	shilly-shallies
justification	suggestion	shipshape	shortage
jurisdiction	specialization	overcharge	challenge

Sentences

1. Will there be any *objection* to a sign projecting two feet beyond the building? 2. We take cold easily because of the *changeable* weather in the spring. 3. Can you offer any *justification* for your sudden change of mind? 4. The supervisor was given temporary *jurisdiction* over the schools of the town. 5. Every one seemed to enjoy the *jollification* and merrymaking at the Christmas party. 6. A great deal of power is vested in the *judiciary* of the Supreme Court. 7. Have you any *suggestion* to offer about the plans for our trip? 8. The value of *specialization* was brought home to us in the recent World War. 9. Some of the hotels in large cities provide *chaperonage* for girls who are alone. 10. The little girl wore a *chinchilla* coat and hat to match.

11. I like to be sure that everything is *shipshape* before I leave the office. 12. The statement of my account showed an *overcharge* of \$5.00. 13. Are you going to the church to-night to hear the *missionary* tell about his work? 14. We never expect much from him because he *shilly-shallies* in all of his undertakings. 15. The building was left unfinished because of the *shortage* of materials. 16. How many times has Sir Thomas Lipton *challenged* America in an effort to "lift" the cup?

REVIEW OF CONSONANTS REVEALED BY THE LIPS

(Continued)

Movement Words

reed, seed, she; red, said, shed; rat, sat, chat;
rick, sick, chick; rung, sung, jug; rah, sard, shard;
rue, sue, shoe; rook, sook, shook; row, sow, chow;
row, so, show; ray, say, shay; rye, sigh, shy; roy,
soy, joy.

ease, each; has, hatch; is, hitch; us, hush; arc,
arch; house gouge; ruse, rouge; haze, age.

Exercise Words

recreation	sensitive	justification
registration	specialist	suggestions
representative	senseless	jurisdiction
irresponsible	supervise	overcharge

respiration
remuneration

systematize
suspense

shortage
challenge

Sentences

1. Every one should have a certain amount of *recreation* each day. 2. The *registration* this year has fallen below that of former years. 3. Do you know who is the *Representative* from your District? 4. She is so *irresponsible* that I do not want her to do the work. 5. The drowning man was restored by means of artificial *respiration*. 6. What *remuneration* do you offer if I take the position?

1. The *sensitive* fingers of the blind make up, in a measure, for the loss of sight. 2. I think that I shall have to see a *specialist* about the trouble. 3. That was a *senseless* remark for him to make. 4. Who will *supervise* the schools of the town during your absence? 5. I *systematized* the work in the office as soon as I took charge. 6. I telegraphed, as I could not stand the *suspense* any longer.

1. There is *justification* for the action you have taken. 2. Do not forget to put your *suggestion* in the box before leaving the room. 3. I have no *jurisdiction* over the men in your territory. 4. Be careful that he does not *overcharge* you when he sends in his bill. 5. The *shortage* of domestic

labor has worked a hardship on many people. 6. I *challenge* you to prove that I made such a statement.

PUCKERED VOWELS

Long \bar{o} —Puckered-Narrow

For the sound of long \bar{o} , as in “coon,” the lips are drawn together or *puckered*, and the opening between the upper and lower lips is very *narrow*. (Long \bar{o} , being a vowel, is seldom confused with *wh* and *w*, which are consonants. Example: though *oo*, in “moon,” looks much like *w*, it could not be mistaken for *mwn*, as substituting *w* for *oo* does not make a word.)

Movement Words

boot, food, wooed; food, wooed, rued; wooed, rued, sued; rued, sued, shoot; sued, shoot, threw; shoot, threw, loot; threw, loot, toot; loot, toot, you; toot, you, coot.

hoop, hoof, ooze; hoof, ruse, rouge; ruse, rouge, tooth; rouge, tooth, tool; tooth, tool, toot; tool, toot, duke.

Exercise Words

affluence	fruitless	movement	shampoo
altitude	gratitude	mushroom	solitude
balloon	inducement	numerous	solution
festoon	multitude	reproof	superior

Sentences

1. His income makes it possible for him to live in *affluence* the rest of his life. 2. We climbed the mountain, to an *altitude* of 5,000 feet. 3. Did you see the *balloon* ascension at the County Fair? 4. Will you help me *festoon* the Christmas greens around the room? 5. We made a *fruitless* search for the lost articles. 6. I cannot express my *gratitude* for all that you have done for me. 7. We offered special *inducements* to get some one to do the work. 8. There was a *multitude* of people on the streets during the parade. 9. The man spoke with almost no *movement* of his lips. 10. Will you have *mushrooms* with your beefsteak? 11. There were *numerous* details to be attended to before I could leave. 12. My *reproof* had not the slightest effect on him. 13. I must have a *shampoo* sometime this afternoon. 14. I spent the day in the *solitude* of the woods, away from every one. 15. Can you suggest a *solution* of the problem? 16. Do you think the method suggested is *superior* to the one in use?

Short ㅁ—Puckered-Medium

For the sound of short ㅁ, as in “good,” the lips are *puckered*, and the opening between the lips is neither narrow nor wide, but is *medium*.

Movement Words

book, foot, wood; foot, wood, rook; wood, rook, sook; rook, sook, shook; sook, shook, look; shook, look, took; look, took, cook.

puss, push, pull; push, pull, put; pull, put, book.

Exercise Words

childhood	goodness	Pullman	wood-box
cook-book	hoodwink	push-button	wood-shed
footpath	pulley	womanly	woolen
fulsome			

Sentences

1. The days of *childhood* are the happiest of our life. 2. Will you suggest a good *cook-book* for me to use? 3. There was just a narrow *foot-path* through the woods. 4. The *fulsome* praise of the audience was distasteful to me. 5. I shall never forget all your *goodness* to me. 6. It is useless for you to try to *hoodwink* me. 7. It will be necessary to use a *pulley* and tackle to hoist the piano. 8. Were you able to get a reservation on the *Pullman* for to-night? You should use the *push-button* to turn on the light. 10. The young girl was very *womanly* and winsome. 11. Will you fill the *wood-box* for me before you leave? 12. We have a plentiful supply of wood in the *wood-shed*. 13. You will have to wear *woolen* garments during the cold weather.

Aw, o in "Orb"—Puckered-Wide

For the sounds of *aw*, as in "cawed," and of the *o*, in "*orb*," the lips are slightly *puckered*, and the opening between the lips is the *widest* of the *puckered* vowels.

Movement Words

paw, for, war; for, war, raw; war, raw, saw; raw, saw, short; saw, short, thaw; short, thaw, law; thaw, law, daw; law, daw, yawn; daw, yawn, caw.

orb, cough, awes; cough, awes, torch; awes, torch, north; torch, north, all; north, all, awed; all, awed, auk.

Exercise Words

awarded	exhausted	plaudit	swarthy
absorbed	forwarded	quarterly	thoughtless
awkward	fraudulent	quartette	wardrobe
endorse	laundry	saunter	

Sentences

1. Who was *awarded* the gold medal in the contest? 2. I was so *absorbed* in my story I did not hear you. 3. She was so *awkward* and ill at ease that I felt sorry for her. 4. Will you *endorse* a note for \$1,000.00 for me? 5. I was completely *exhausted* by my hard day's work. 6. My mail was not *forwarded* from my last address. 7. The man's claims were proved to be *fraudulent*. 8.

Where would you suggest that I send the *laundry*? 9. The *plaudits* of the crowd were as music in his ears. 10. The money will be paid in *quarterly* installments. 11. Do you like the new *quartette* at church? 12. I like to *saunter* along a country road in summer. 13. The man has a *swarthy* complexion and big, black eyes. 14. It was very *thoughtless* of me to do that. 15. I must replenish my *wardrobe* before I can go away for the summer.

REVIEW OF PUCKERED VOWELS

Movement Words

boot, book, pawn; food, foot, fawn; wooed, wood, warn; rued, rook, raw; sued, sook, saw; shoot, shook, short; thew, thaw; loot, look, law; toot, took, daw; you, yawn; coot, cook, caw.

hōop, hōōp, orb, hōōf, hōōf, cough; ooze, puss, paws; rouge, push, torch; tooth, north; pull, all; toot, put, awed; duke, took, auk.

Exercise Words

gratitude	childhood	absorbed
multitude	goodness	endorse
inducement	Pullman	exhausted
numerous	womanly	saunter
solution	wood-shed	quarterly
superior	woolen	thoughtless

Sentences

1. His *gratitude* to you showed plainly in his face. 2. There was a *multitude* of details to be attended to before I could leave. 3. I offered him every *inducement* I could think of. 4. The changes made were too *numerous* to mention. 5. The *solution* was so strong that it hurt my hands. 6. She feels herself *superior* to every one around her.

1. Do you remember many incidents of your *childhood*? 2. That man's *goodness* is apparent to every one who knows him. 3. We spent four days in the *Pullman* going to San Francisco. 4. We all like to see a *womanly* woman and a manly man. 5. Will you go to the *wood-shed* for more wood for the fire? 6. The *woolen* dress was too warm for the house.

1. The blotter *absorbed* all of the ink that I spilled on the desk. 2. I *endorse* everything that was done at the meeting. 3. We *exhausted* every means of finding them. 4. I like to *saunter* down Fifth Avenue on a spring afternoon. 5. When is the next *quarterly* payment on your insurance policy due? 6. His *thoughtless* ways make him hard to live with.

CONSONANTS REVEALED BY THE TONGUE

Th—Tongue-to-Teeth

For *th*, as in “thin,” and “then,” the point of the *tongue* shows between the *teeth*, or just behind the upper *teeth*.

Movement Words

Three, thee; thray, they; thrash, than; thrill, thill; thrum, thumb; thrive, thy; through, thew; throw, thaw.

Exercise Words

authorization	mythology	worthless
breathless	orthopedic	thrilling
birthplace	sympathy	thermometer
blacksmith	truthful	thoroughfare
chrysanthemum	thirteenth	theater
methodical		

Sentences

1. I must have your *authorization* before I can begin the work. 2. I was *breathless* from running so fast. 3. Have you ever visited the *birthplace* of Abraham Lincoln? 4. You must take the horse to the *blacksmith's* shop to be shod. 5. Have you been to the *chrysanthemum* show this fall? 6. He is very *methodical* in everything that he does. 7. Have you made a study of Greek and Roman *mythology*? 8. You will have to wear

orthopedic shoes when taking long walks. 9. We all like to have *sympathy* in time of trouble. 10. This is the *thirteenth* day of the month. 11. That is not a *truthful* statement which has been made. 12. The note you have given me is a *worthless* scrap of paper. 13. You gave a *thrilling* account of your adventure. 14. The *thermometer* registered zero weather this morning. 15. The road through the woods was not a public *thoroughfare*. 16. I try to go to the *theater* at least once a week.

L—Pointed-Tongue-to-Gum

For *l*, as in "leaf," the *point* of the *tongue* touches the upper *gum*. The movement is seen as the tongue leaves the gum.

Movement Words

flee, fee; flay, fay; flat, fat; flip, fib; flush, fudge; fly, fie; flew, foo; flaw, faw.

plea, pea; play, pay; plan, pan; blink, big; plug, pug; ply, pie; blew, boo; plaw, baw.

Exercise Words

available
calculate
creditable
illegible
multiply
landlord

lamplight
landslide
liberal
logical
pliable

political
salable
ultimately
valuable
wilfully

Sentences

1. How much *available* material is there on hand for the work? 2. We shall have to *calculate* very closely if we are not to run short. 3. The class made a *creditable* showing in the final examinations. 4. Your handwriting is so *illegible* that I cannot read it. 5. Can you *multiply* the numbers I have given you? 6. The *landlord* owns many other houses in this locality. 7. The *lamplight* was too poor for me to see to read. 8. The party was caught in a *landslide* on the side of the mountain. 9. I have offered a *liberal* reward for the return of the stolen goods. 10. Your argument is *logical*, but not convincing. 11. The wicker must be made *pliable* before it can be used. 12. The *political* situation requires my closest attention. 13. Is the house in a *salable* condition? 14. You will have to give in *ultimately*, so why not now? 15. The lumber was too *valuable* to sell at the figure offered. 16. The child *wilfully* disobeyed my orders.

T, d, n—Flat-Tongue-to-Gum

For *t*, as in "tie," *d*, as in "die," and *n*, as in "nigh," the *flat* edge of the *tongue* touches the upper *gum*. The teeth are close together, which makes the tongue movement a difficult one to see; sometimes reliance must be had upon the context.

Movement Words

tree, ree; tray, ray; track, rack; trick, rick; truck, rug; try, rye; true, rue; draw, raw.

stee, see; stay, say; stack, sack; sting, sing; stung, sung; sty, sigh; stoo, soo; stood, sook; staw, saw.

Exercise Words

administered	distinctly	interested	pedestrian
dedicate	distrust	narrative	penetrate
detector	indolent	necessity	testament
determination	innocent	necktie	tortoise

Sentences

1. The trustees *administered* the funds according to instructions. 2. We shall *dedicate* the new church auditorium next Sunday. 3. What kind of *detector* have you for your radio set? 4. Your *determination* to succeed means half the battle won. 5. I heard your voice *distinctly* in the next room. 6. I *distrust* that man because he will not look me in the eye. 7. The boy's *indolent* habits will prevent his success in later life. 8. The child's *innocent* ways are most appealing. 9. Are you very much *interested* in the subject to be discussed to-night? 10. The *narrative* was long and dry, and I was bored to death. 11. It is only dire *necessity* that

prompts me to appeal to you. 12. I wear a different *necktie* each day to give variety to my dress. 13. The *pedestrian* to-day has no chance on the public highway. 14. The light could not *penetrate* the dense fog. 15. My last will and *testament* is in the safe-deposit box. 16. Have you ever heard of the race between the hare and the *tortoise*?

REVIEW OF CONSONANTS REVEALED BY THE TONGUE

Movement Words

thee, lee, tea; then, let, ten; that, lad, tan; thin, lit, tin; thug, luck, tug; thar, lard, tart; thew, lieu, too; thaw, law, daw; thou, loud, now; though, low, no; they, lay, day; thy, lie, die.

teeth, eel, eat; death, ell, end; hath, Hal, hat; kith, kill, kit; doth, hull, hut; hearth, Carl, cart; tooth, tool, toot; north, tall, taut; south, howl, hound; sloth, toll, oat; ale, aid; tithe, isle, I'd.

Exercise Words

authorization	available	determination
methodical	calculate	distrust
sympathy	illegible	interest
thrilling	liberal	necessity
thoroughfare	political	pedestrian
theater	valuable	penetrate

Sentences

1. Why did you do the work without *authorization*? 2. If you were *methodical* you would accomplish much more. 3. I have the greatest *sympathy* for you in your trouble. 4. We had a *thrilling* experience on our trip to the tropics. 5. Didn't you see the sign "No *thoroughfare*" beside the road? 6. Which *theater* produces the best plays?

1. The information was *available* to any one who wished it. 2. The boy can *calculate* as rapidly as the problems are given to him. 3. The inscription on the stone was almost *illegible*. 4. She is very *liberal* in the treatment of her servants. 5. Can you tell me anything about the *political* situation? 6. Were the things lost very *valuable*, or only prized because of sentiment?

1. Do you believe in self-*determination* for children? 2. He looks with *distrust* on everything that I do. 3. How much *interest* does the bank pay on your daily balance? 4. *Necessity* prompts us to do many things that we do not like to do. 5. You must watch out for the *pedestrian* when driving your car. 6. It took a long time for the idea to *penetrate* my mind.

DIPHTHONGS

The diphthongs are *ā, ī, oy, ow, ō* and *ū*

Each diphthong has two elements, one of which is always more emphatic and hence more prominent or noticeable than the other. It is this emphatic element that gives the eye the clue, but it is the unemphatic element that distinguishes the diphthong from the fundamental sound.

There are three diphthongs of which the *final* element is a *puckered* movement, and there are three of which the *final* element is a *relaxed* and *narrow* movement.

DIPHTHONGS WITH PUCKERED FINAL MOVEMENT

ow

For *ow*, as in "how," the first movement is like that for *ah*, as in "art," the relaxed-wide; but for *ow* this relaxed-wide movement is followed by a very evident puckered movement.

Movement Words

bow, vow, wow; vow, wow, row; wow, row, sow; row, sow, chow; sow, chow, thou; chow, thou, loud; thou, loud, town; loud, town, gown; house, couch, south; couch, south, howl; south, howl, town.

Exercise Words

announced	accountable	encounter
aroused	boundaries	foundation
accountant	profound	pronounce
countenance	empowered	astounded
compound	downward	endowed
surrounded	thousand	fountain

Sentences

1. The newspapers *announced* the arrival of the President. 2. I saw just enough of the play to *arouse* my curiosity. 3. An *accountant* was employed to go over the books. 4. I am surprised that the company would *countenance* such practices. 5. We found that he had a *compound* fracture of the left arm. 6. The grounds were *surrounded* by a high stone wall. 7. I am not *accountable* for anything they may do. 8. We have tried to locate the *boundaries* of our farm. 9. The speech made a *profound* impression on the audience. 10. Have you been *empowered* to transact business in his name? 11. Every one has been watching the *downward* trend of retail prices. 12. We motored a *thousand* miles during our vacation last summer. 13. We did not *encounter* any trouble on our trip. 14. Our bungalow is built on a brick *foundation*. 15. Will you please tell me how to *pronounce* your name? 16. I was *astounded* when I heard what

you have done. 17. He is *endowed* with an unusually keen mind and good health. 18. There is a large *fountain* in front of the Library.

Long ō

For long ō, as in "go," we have what may be described as a *contracting puckered* movement, beginning with a slight puckering and somewhat wide opening of the lips, like the puckered-wide for *aw*) and becoming more puckered.

Movement Words

bow, foe, woe; foe, woe, row; woe, row, sow; row, sow, show; sow, show, though; show, though, low; though, low, tow; low, tow, yoke; tow, yoke, go.

hope, hove; hove, hose, coach; hose, coach, loth; coach, loth, hole; loth, hole, toad; hole, toad, yoke.

Exercise Words

atonement	boastful	resourceful
commotion	threshold	precocious
proposal	frozen	disclosed
motionless	wholesome	notorious
postpone	portable	approach
ownership	smolder	exposure

Sentences

1. You must make *atonement* for the trouble you caused. 2. There was so much *commotion* I

could not hear a thing. 3. How long may I have to consider your *proposal*? 4. Could you stand *motionless* for at least five minutes? 5. We shall have to *postpone* our trip to another day. 6. Do you believe in Municipal *ownership* of the trolley lines? 7. He is very *boastful* about what he has done. 8. She paused on the *threshold* of the room, as it was full of strangers. 9. The river has been *frozen* over for a week. 10. Simple, *wholesome* food is best for a growing child. 11. I shall take my *portable* typewriter to the country with me. 12. The fire will probably *smolder* for some time. 13. She is very *resourceful* and equal to any emergency. 14. The child is very *precocious* for his years. 15. My plans were *disclosed* before I was ready to have them known. 16. A *notorious* thief has escaped from prison. 17. I am unwilling to have you *approach* him on the subject. 18. Long *exposure* to the sun had tanned his face to the color of mahogany.

Long ū

The beginning element for long ū, as in "mute," is a very quick relaxed-narrow movement, which is followed by a very decided puckered movement, like that for long ōō.

As a rule, the relaxed-narrow element of long ū cannot be seen after the following consonants, *t* (tune), *d* (due), *n* (new), *l* (lieu), *s* (sue), *th*

(thew); and then *ū* must be told from the long *ō* by the context.

Movement Words

pew, few, whew; few, whew, rue; whew, rue, sue;
rue, sue, shoe; sue, shoe, thew; shoe, thew, lieu;
thew, lieu, due; lieu, due, you; due, you, cue.

cube, use, douche; use, douche, yule; douche, yule,
tune; yule, tune, duke.

Exercise Words

studious	uniform	tuition
ridiculed	juvenile	compute
community	ludicrous	renewal
humorous	curious	minute
fumigate	dispute	musical
mutilate	dubious	mildew

Sentences

1. She is so *studious* I know she will pass her examinations. 2. He *ridiculed* the plan I suggested. 3. The whole *community* has been interested in the affair. 4. The situation was very *humorous* for those not involved. 5. You must *fumigate* the house after the illness. 6. I do not want you to *mutilate* the magazines. 7. He wore the *uniform* of the United States army. 8. The boy was taken to the *Juvenile* Court for trial. 9. The clown's antics were so *ludicrous* we could not help

laughing. 10. A *curious* crowd gathered around us in just a few minutes. 11. It is useless to *dispute* the point with him. 12. I am *dubious* about the success of our undertaking. 13. How much is the *tuition* for the fall term? 14. We were not able to *compute* the distance we had traveled. 15. I have sent in the *renewal* of my subscription to the magazine. 16. There were *minute* particles of dust floating in the air. 17. She is going abroad for a *musical* education. 18. Everything *mildews* during the damp weather.

REVIEW OF DIPHTHONGS WITH PUCKERED FINAL MOVEMENT

Movement Words

bow, beau, pew; vow, foe, few; wow, woe, whew;
row, roe, rue; sow, so, sue; chow, show, shoe;
thou, though, thew; loud, low, lieu; now, no, new;
cow, go, kew.

house, hose, use; couch, coach, huge; south, loth;
howl, hole, yule; town, tone, dune.

Exercise Words

announced	ownership	studious
compound	threshold	community
surrounded	resourceful	humorous
encounter	precocious	uniform
foundation	disclosed	dubious
pronounce	approach	renewal

Sentences

1. Her engagement was *announced* in last Sunday's papers. 2. Shall you be able to *compound* the medicine in half an hour? 3. The police *surrounded* the house in an effort to catch the thief. 4. How many wild animals did you *encounter* during your trip through the jungle? 5. We shall appeal to the *Foundation* for money to continue the work. 6. The judge will *pronounce* sentence at eleven o'clock.

1. We were unable to establish *ownership* of the property. 2. The world is on the *threshold* of a new era. 3. Any one who is *resourceful* can always keep busy. 4. A *precocious* child does not always go on to success. 5. The secret was *disclosed* through a source unknown to us. 6. I did not hear your auto *approach* the house.

1. They *ridiculed* everything I tried to do. 2. Did you attend the services at the *Community Church* last Sunday? 3. I knew that the *humorous* aspect of the case would appeal to you. 4. We should have *uniform* laws in all of the states of the Union. 5. The weather is so *dubious* I shall take my umbrella. 6. The bank refused a *renewal* of our note.

CONSONANTS REVEALED BY CONTEXT

Y—Relaxed-Narrow

For *y*, as in “yes,” the lips are *relaxed* and the opening between the lips is *narrow*. It is like the movement for short *ĭ*. The movement for *y*, however, is so quick that the eye seldom sees it; usually the sound must be revealed by the context.

Y occurs, as a consonant, only before vowels. It is not a common sound, and therefore, though difficult, it causes little trouble.

Exercise Words

youthful	yardstick	younger	Yosemite
yesterday	Yellowstone	yielded	youngster
lawyer	Yankee	yellow fever	yachtsman
yawning			

Sentences

1. He is very *youthful* in appearance. 2. What did you do *yesterday* afternoon? 3. The *lawyer* was not willing to take the case. 4. I have been *yawning* all day long. 5. You can use the *yardstick* to measure the goods. 6. Have you ever visited *Yellowstone* Park? 7. It is my privilege, as a *Yankee*, to ask questions. 8. Do you know who is the *younger* of the two? 9. They *yielded* to the pressure of public opinion. 10.

The epidemic of *yellow fever* in the south was spread by mosquitoes. 11. We expect to visit *Yosemite Valley* on our trip to the West. 12. The *youngster* was very restless on the train. 13. Did you say that he is a *yachtsman*?

K, g (Hard), ng, nk—Throat-Movement

For *k*, as in “kin,” hard *g*, as in “go,” *ng*, as in “rang,” and *nk*, as in “rank,” a drawing up of the *throat* muscles just above the Adam’s apple may sometimes be seen. The movement is slight, and if seen at all must be seen while the eyes are on the mouth. Usually these sounds must be revealed by the context.

Exercise Words

example	function	expression
exhausted	distinguish	struggled
mechanic	executor	extreme
character	gratify	clemency
chemistry	singular	exaggerate
language	extracted	distinct

Sentences

1. You should set the children a better *example*.
2. I was *exhausted* from my long walk in the sun.
3. It will require a good *mechanic* to repair the machine.
4. His *character* is above reproach.
5. The boys like to experiment with *chemistry*.
- 6.

The man could speak five *languages* fluently. 7. We attended a big *function* last night. 8. It was so dark that I could not *distinguish* one face from the other. 9. He has been appointed *executor* of the estate. 10. I was able to *gratify* my longing to travel. 11. That was a very *singular* thing for him to do. 12. We *extracted* all of the honey from the comb. 13. I should like an *expression* of opinion from you. 14. We *struggled* along without help just as long as we could. 15. The dress is made in the *extreme* of style. 16. The prisoner pleaded for *clemency* from the judge. 17. You *exaggerate* so I do not know what to believe. 18. A clear, *distinct* voice is a blessing to the deafened.

REVIEW OF CONSONANTS REVEALED BY CONTEXT

Exercise Words

youthful	younger	example	extreme
lawyer	yesterday	character	clemency
yawning	yielded	distinguish	exaggerate
Yankee	youngster	expression	distinct

Sentences

1. He is very *youthful* to hold such a responsible position. 2. What *lawyer* have you employed on the case? 3. There was a *yawning*

chasm just ahead of us. 4. The *Yankee* boys were welcome overseas. 5. He is much *younger* than I thought he was. 6. Where did you go *yesterday*? 7. I should never have *yielded* to your judgment. 8. The *youngster* begged me to take him with me.

1. That is a wonderful *example* of modern art. 2. What is the *character* of the work I am to do? 3. The child must learn to *distinguish* right from wrong. 4. His *expression* never changed once while I talked. 5. You take an *extreme* position in the matter. 6. The judge refused to show *clemency* when sentencing the prisoner. 7. If you *exaggerate* the movements I cannot read the lips. 8. I have a *distinct* recollection of everything that was said.

DIPHTHONGS WITH RELAXED AND NARROW FINAL MOVEMENT

Long *ā*

For long *ā*, as in "late," the first movement is like that of *ě*, in "let," the extended-medium; but for long *ā*, this extended-medium movement is followed by a quick relaxed-narrow movement. The relaxed-narrow movement is difficult to see in this diphthong; it has the effect of making *ā* slightly slower in formation than *ě*. Frequently,

however, the two sounds must be told apart by the context.

Movement Words

bay, fay, way; fay, way, ray; way, ray, say; ray, say, shay; say, shay, they; shay, they, lay; they, lay, day; lay, day, yea; day, yea, gay.

ape, cave; cave, haze, age; haze, age, lathe; age, lathe, ale; lathe, ale, aid; ale, aid, ache.

Exercise Words

laborer	unveil	nominated	stranger
tradesmen	favorite	fascination	basement
acquaintance	pavement	failure	lemonade
refrain	highways	displace	staple
entertain	neighbor	parade	amiable

Sentences

1. We paid the *laborer* high wages for a day's work. 2. The *tradesmen* must use the side entrance. 3. I was glad to make the *acquaintance* of your friends. 4. I could not *refrain* from expressing my displeasure. 5. How many people can you *entertain* at one time? 6. The monument is to be *unveiled* on Washington's Birthday. 7. What is your *favorite* morning newspaper? 8. The *pavement* was torn up for several blocks. 9. The *highways* of the state are of great importance to automobilists. 10. Who is your *neighbor* over the way? 11. We *nominated* the best man we could find for the place. 12. The

ocean has a great *fascination* for me. 13. The *failure* was not due to any fault of yours. 14. You must not *displace* any of the books on the shelves. 15. There was a *parade* of Boy Scouts on Decoration Day. 16. There are a great many *strangers* in town to-day. 17. The house has an English *basement*. 18. We have planned to serve *lemonade* and wafers to the children in the afternoon. 19. Potatoes are a *staple* product of our farm. 20. She is so *amiable* I am sure she will help.

Long ī

For long ī, as in "pipe," the first movement is like that for *ah*, in "palm," the relaxed-wide, but for long ī, this relaxed-wide movement is followed by a quick relaxed-narrow movement.

Movement Words

pie, fie, why; fie, why, rye; why, rye, sigh; rye, sigh, shy; sigh, shy, thy; shy, thy, lie; thy, lie, die; lie, die, guy.

I'm, I've, eyes; I've, eyes, tithe; tithe, isle, tide; isle, tide, hike.

Exercise Words

delighted	apologize	surmise	diamond
frightened	multiply	sunshine	requirements
undermined	justify	reliable	occupy
refinement	terrified	rivalry	silence
compile	provide	environment	dramatize

Sentences

1. We were *delighted* with everything in the house. 2. I was *frightened* by a noise in the middle of the night. 3. The foundations of the house were *undermined* by the floods. 4. We were attracted to her because of her *refinement* and culture. 5. I have not been able to *compile* all of the statistics for my report. 6. You do not need to *apologize* to me for anything that you have done. 7. Is it hard for you to *multiply* by nine? 8. It is useless for you to try to *justify* yourself. 9. The child was *terrified* by the sight of the dog. 10. Who is to *provide* the entertainment to-night? 11. I could not *surmise* what it was all about. 12. We have had *sunshine* every day for a week. 13. I have always found the boy *reliable* and trustworthy. 14. There was keen *rivalry* between the two schools. 15. His *environment* is not what it should be. 16. The *diamond* was set in platinum, with small stones around it. 17. What are the *requirements* for college entrance? 18. We do not expect to *occupy* our house this summer. 19. The *silence* lasted so long it was embarrassing. 20. Do you think you can *dramatize* the book?

oy

For *oy*, as in "boy," the first movement is like that for *aw*, in "paw," the puckered-wide; but for *oy*, this puckered-wide movement is followed by a quick relaxed-narrow movement.

Movement Words

boy, void, woy; void, woy, Roy; woy, Roy, soy;
 Roy, soy, joy; soy, joy, loin; joy, loin, toy; loin,
 toy, coy.

Exercise Words

appointment	embroider	invoice	boyish
annoyance	exploit	poisonous	moisture
loyalty	convoy	boycott	turmoil
employment	voyage	boiler	enjoyment
boisterous	destroy	loiter	

Sentences

1. You may have an *appointment* for any hour you wish. 2. I am sorry that I caused you any *annoyance*. 3. We appreciate your *loyalty* more than we can express. 4. Have you tried to find *employment* lately? 5. The children were so *boisterous* I had to quiet them. 6. Shall you be able to *embroider* a dress for me at once? 7. Is it true that some employees at Ellis Island *exploit* the immigrants? 8. How many boats were in the *convoy* going to France? 9. We had a very rough *voyage* to Bermuda. 10. You must not *destroy* the flowers and shrubs in the parks. 11. We did not receive an *invoice* with our last shipment. 12. There are no *poisonous* weeds in our woods. 13. The miners decided to *boycott* the store owned by the Company. 14. The oatmeal

must be cooked in a double *boiler*. 15. You must not *loiter* about your work. 16. His *boyish* appearance is against him when he applies for a position. 17. There is a great deal of *moisture* in the air to-day. 18. I cannot do anything in the *turmoil* and confusion here. 19. It was a pleasure to see your *enjoyment* of the play.

REVIEW OF DIPHTHONGS WITH RELAXED AND NARROW FINAL MOVEMENT

Movement Words

bay, buy, boy; fay, fie, void; way, why; ray, rye, Roy; say, sigh, soy; shay, shy, joy; they, thy; lay, lie, loin; day, die, toy; gay, guy, coin.

ape, I'm; cave, knife, coif; ace, ice, toys; age, tige; lathe, tithe; ail, isle, oil; cain, kine, coin.

Exercise Words

acquaintance	undermined	appointment
entertain	justify	loyalty
highways	rivalry	exploit
failure	environment	invoice
parade	requirements	loiter
basement	silence	enjoyment

Sentences

1. Will you introduce your new *acquaintance* to me? 2. I did not *entertain* such a thought for a moment. 3. The Salvation Army goes into the *highways* and byways to do good. 4. The papers told of the *failure* of a large firm of publishers. 5. All goods must be delivered through the *basement* entrance. 6. Some people *parade* their virtues as they would their best clothes.

1. My faith in him was *undermined* by all of the things I heard. 2. Nothing can *justify* what you have done. 3. There has been *rivalry* between the two towns for many years. 4. Some think that a child's *environment* counts for more than his inheritance. 5. I am afraid that I shall not be able to meet the *requirements* of the position. 6. There was absolute *silence* during the address.

1. Have you heard of his *appointment* to the new position? 2. His *loyalty* to his country could never be questioned. 3. The owners of the factory *exploit* child labor. 4. The *invoice* was not properly made out. 5. The police will not allow you to *loiter* on the street. 6. My *enjoyment* was greater because you were with me.

II

EXERCISES ON SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS

PRACTICE WITH SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS

Synonyms

teach	give instruction	instil
discipline	give lessons	instruct
drill	inculcate	school
educate	inform	train
enlighten	initiate	tutor

1. Will you *teach* me to swim? 2. You must *discipline* the class for their misconduct. 3. The boys must *drill* every morning before breakfast. 4. We should *educate* the masses of the people. 5. I have tried to *enlighten* them about the matter. 6. Do you *give instruction* in French? 7. I *give lessons* on the piano. 8. I have done my best to *inculcate* good principles in the children. 9. I shall take pains to *inform* myself on the subject. 10. Do you know who *initiated* the reform movement in the City? 11. I have tried to *instil* in them a love of truth and sincerity. 12. I have been asked to *instruct* a class of boys in radio. 13. The Indian must *school* himself to stand intense pain without complaint. 14. It is easier to

train an animal when it is young. 15. Will you *tutor* the boy in mathematics?

Synonyms

dress	attire	garb	uniform
apparel	clothes	garments	vestments
clothing	costume	habit	robes

1. The *dress* was simple and comfortable. 2. Her *apparel* filled many trunks. 3. The *clothing* was all beautifully made. 4. Which *costume* shall I wear this afternoon? 5. She wore the *garb* of a nun. 6. His *garments* were old and worn. 7. I must have a new riding *habit* soon. 8. The priest donned his *robes* before entering the church. 9. The soldier's *uniform* was spick and span. 10. He wore the *vestments* of a bishop of the Church of England.

Synonyms

keep	fulfill	protect
carry on	guard	refrain
celebrate	hold	restrain
conduct	maintain	retain
conserve	obey	support
defend	observe	sustain
detain	preserve	withhold

1. You must *keep* the peace while I am away. 2. We must *carry on* to the end. 3. We shall *celebrate* our victory to-night. 4. The minister

will *conduct* a series of meetings. 5. We must *conserve* our resources as much as possible. 6. The young men must *defend* their country. 7. I shall *detain* you a short while only. 8. You must *fulfill* the terms of your contract. 9. Who is to *guard* the house to-night? 10. I will *hold* the papers until you return. 11. She *maintains* a large establishment in the country. 12. You must *obey* the orders of a superior officer. 13. Do you *observe* all of the holidays? 14. Every one must *preserve* silence for five minutes. 15. A law was passed to *protect* the birds. 16. You must *refrain* from eating pastry and sweet foods. 17. The police were unable to *restrain* the crowds. 18. We were allowed to *retain* all money collected. 19. Will you agree to *support* the policies of the firm? 20. It was as much as he could do to *sustain* life. 21. I shall *withhold* judgment until I hear from you.

Synonyms

speak	declaim	pronounce
announce	declare	say
chat	deliver	talk
chatter	discourse	tell
converse	express	utter

1. Will you *speaking* for us at our next meeting? 2. Who will *announce* the meeting? 3. I shall have time for a *chat* with you. 4. The children

chatter all day long. 5. I like to *converse* with my friends. 6. He *declaims* like a school boy. 7. You will be given an opportunity to *declare* your views on the subject. 8. Will you *deliver* the address of welcome? 9. I was bored by the *discourse* on theology. 10. You *expressed* yourself remarkably well. 11. The minister will *pronounce* the benediction. 12. What will you *say* at the meeting? 13. Will you *talk* to our Boys Club? 14. I shall *tell* the children a story. 15. I could not *utter* a sound, I was so frightened.

Synonyms

neat	dapper	nice	prim	tidy
clean	natty	orderly	spruce	trim

1. She is always *neat* in appearance. 2. Be careful not to soil your *clean* dress. 3. The salesman is a *dapper* little man. 4. That is a *natty* suit you have on. 5. The dress is an exceptionally *nice* one. 6. She is so *orderly* that nothing is ever out of place. 7. Why are you so *prim* and precise? 8. You look very *spruce* this morning. 9. The room was always *tidy* and ready for occupancy. 10. She looks very *trim* in her new spring suit.

Antonyms

dirty	negligent	slouchy	uncared for
disorderly	rough	slovenly	unkept
dowdy	rude	soiled	untidy

1. Be careful not to get the floor *dirty*. 2. A *disorderly* house is not restful. 3. She is careless and *dowdy* in appearance. 4. You should not be *negligent* about small things. 5. His *rough* manners frightened me. 6. The child was very *rude* to older people. 7. I don't like your *slouchy* gait. 8. The maid was so *slovenly* that I dismissed her. 9. A small boy never wants to wash his *soiled* hands. 10. The place looks *uncared for* and as though deserted. 11. The lawn was *unkept* and in need of mowing. 12. My dress is so *untidy* I must change it at once.

Synonyms

honest	faithful	honorable	straightforward
candid	frank	ingenuous	true
equitable	genuine	just	trustworthy
fair	good	sincere	upright

1. He is as *honest* as the day is long. 2. I want you to give me a *candid* opinion of the matter. 3. An *equitable* adjustment was made of the suit. 4. That is a very *fair* proposition. 5. Will you be *faithful* to me if I put you in charge? 6. He has a very *frank* maner. 7. He expressed *genuine* surprise when I told him. 8. That was a *good* piece of work that you did. 9. The man is *honorable* in all of his dealings. 10. The settlement was a *just* one. 11. He is *sincere* in

his efforts to help. 12. Her manner was so *ingenuous* that every one had confidence in her. 13. His *straightforward* manner wins friends for him. 14. That is a *true* statement of what happened. 15. He is *trustworthy* in every way. 16. He is an *upright* and just man.

Antonyms

deceitful	faithless	lying	unfaithful
dishonest	false	traitorous	unscrupulous
disingenuous	fraudulent	treacherous	untrue

1. He is so *deceitful* I cannot trust him. 2. I am afraid that he is *dishonest* in his dealings. 3. His *disingenuous* manner made me suspicious. 4. He was *faithless* to every trust imposed in him. 5. The witness gave *false* testimony at the trial. 6. We proved that the papers produced were *fraudulent*. 7. His *lying* statements gave him away. 8. The soldier was court martialed because of his *traitorous* acts. 9. He is a *treacherous* foe. 10. He was *unfaithful* to every friend he had. 11. He is *unscrupulous* in all his dealings. 12. That is an *untrue* statement of the case.

Synonyms

cleanse	disinfect	mop	scour	sweep
brush	dust	purify	scrub	wash
clean	lave	rinse	sponge	wipe

1. You must *cleanse* the dress before you wear

it. 2. I must *brush* my suit before I go out. 3. We have to *clean* house every spring and fall. 4. You should *disinfect* the sick room. 5. When do you *dust* the floors again? 6. I like to *lave* my face in cool water. 7. Will you *mop* the kitchen floor this morning? 8. You must *purify* the air in the room. 9. It will be better to *rinse* the clothes in warm water. 10. You should *scour* the pots and pans. 11. I want you to *scrub* your hands with soap and water. 12. You should *sponge* the spot with cold water. 13. I must *sweep* the whole house to-day. 14. You can *wash* your hands in the lavatory. 15. Will you *wipe* the dishes for me?

Antonyms

contaminate	defile	soil	sully
corrupt	deprave	spoil	taint
debase	pollute	stain	vitiate

1. Be careful not to *contaminate* the spring water. 2. Bad associates *corrupt* a man's morals. 3. A bribe *debases* the one who gives as well as the one who receives it. 4. He *defiled* his reputation by questionable methods. 5. His *depraved* taste accounts for his associations. 6. The fumes from the furnace *pollute* the atmosphere. 7. You will *soil* your hands if you touch the paint. 8. You must be careful not to *spoil* your record for the term. 9. The fruit will make a bright

red *stain* on the cloth. 10. The thick, black smoke will *sully* the whiteness of the walls. 11. The meat is *tainted* and not fit to eat. 12. The air was so *vitiated* by gases that we could hardly breathe.

Synonyms

add	amplify	attach	extend	make up
adjoin	annex	cast up	increase	subjoin
affix	append	enlarge	join on	sum up

1. You may *add* more names to the list. 2. The lot *adjoins* mine on the north. 3. You must *affix* a seal to the document. 4. You must *amplify* your records to make them clearer. 5. The United States does not wish to *annex* more territory. 6. You must *append* the notes to the essay. 7. I must *attach* the receipt to the insurance policy. 8. We must *cast up* accounts for the month. 9. We shall have to *enlarge* our house this summer. 10. You should *extend* your field of influence. 11. We must find some way to *increase* the receipts. 12. Where does your property *join on* to your neighbors'? 13. We must *make up* our reports before the store closes. 14. A map of the city was *subjoined* to the surveyor's report. 15. He was asked to *sum up* the remarks of the previous speaker.

Antonyms

abstract	diminish	reduce
deduct	lessen	remove

1. You must not allow any one to *abstract* any of the papers from the files. 2. The expenses must be *deducted* from the total receipts. 3. His income was greatly *diminished* by the use of his capital. 4. We must *lessen* our expenses in some way. 5. Can you tell me how to *reduce* my weight? 6. What will *remove* the ink stains from my fingers?

Synonyms

skilful	adroit	deft	ingenious	skilled
accomplished	apt	dexterous	practiced	trained
adept	clever	happy	proficient	

1. He is a *skilful* mechanic. 2. She is an *accomplished* musician. 3. He is an *adept* at that particular work. 4. He is an *adroit* mechanic. 5. That is an *apt* expression. 6. You are a very *clever* speaker. 7. She has *deft* fingers. 8. He is *dexterous* in manual training. 9. That was a *happy* thought. 10. The boy has an *ingenious* brain. 11. The surgeon has a *practiced* hand. 12. He is *proficient* in mathematics. 13. The man is a *skilled* workman. 14. The professor has a well-*trained* mind.

Antonyms

awkward	clumsy	inexpert	unhandy	untaught
bungling	helpless	shiftless	unskilled	untrained

1. She is *awkward* in all of her movements.

2. His *bungling* caused a long delay. 3. I am very *clumsy* to-day. 4. I was *helpless* after the fall. 5. My *inexpert* work will not help you. 6. He is *shiftless* and a complete failure. 7. I am very *unhandy* with tools. 8. *Unskilled* labor is not in demand. 9. Although *untaught*, he had acquired considerable knowledge. 10. He was *untrained*, but willing to work.

Synonyms

real	certain	essential	true
actual	demonstrable	positive	unquestionable
authentic	developed	substantial	veritable

1. The dress is trimmed with *real* lace. 2. I told you the *actual* condition of the house. 3. Is that an *authentic* report of the affair? 4. I am *certain* of every detail of my story. 5. My *theory* is demonstrable. 6. We have *developed* an entirely new method. 7. Self-confidence is *essential* to success. 8. I made a *positive* statement of the case to the judge. 9. The building is *substantial* and yet artistic. 10. That is a *true* story that I have told you. 11. His reputation for honesty is *unquestionable*. 12. That is a *veritable* account of our trip through the jungle.

Antonyms

fabulous	hypothetical	reported	theoretical
fanciful	illusory	untrue	unreal
fictitious	imaginary	supposed	visionary

1. A *fabulous* sum was paid for the painting. 2. She gave a *fanciful* account of the party. 3. That was a *fictitious* story that she told. 4. Did you understand the *hypothetical* question of the lawyer? 5. The twilight gave an *illusory* appearance to the rooms. 6. We took an *imaginary* trip through the West. 7. The meeting is *reported* to have been called off. 8. That is an *untrue* statement of the case. 9. Those are *supposed* to be the facts. 10. I have only a *theoretical* knowledge of the subject. 11. Everything seemed *unreal* in the moonlight. 12. He is *visionary* and not to be depended upon.

Synonyms

wealth	fortune	means	prosperity
abundance	goods	money	property
affluence	luxuriance	plenty	riches
assets	luxury	possessions	substance
competence			

1. There is great natural *wealth* in Alaska. 2. There is an *abundance* of fruit this summer. 3. They have lived in *affluence* all their lives. 4. His *competence* is sufficient for all his needs. 5. She fell heir to a large *fortune*. 6. He has plenty of this world's *goods* and need not worry. 7. The *luxuriance* of the gardens in Southern California surprised me. 8. That is a great *luxury* for me. 9. Are your *means* sufficient to

meet all demands? 10. How much *money* is there in the bank? 11. This is a year of *plenty* in the West. 12. Are your *possessions* in stocks and bonds, or in real estate? 13. I am so glad to hear of your *prosperity*. 14. He left all of his *property* to his family. 15. She has been accustomed to *riches* since childhood. 16. He gave away most of his *substance* before his death.

Antonyms

destitution	need	privation	straitened circum-
indigence	pauperism	scarcity	stances
lack	poverty	squalor	want
misery			wretchedness

1. The *destitution* in some parts of the city is appalling. 2. His *indigence* led him to the poor house. 3. A *lack* of ready cash caused the failure. 4. The *misery* of the people we saw in some places wrung our hearts. 5. The *need* was so great we felt we must help. 6. We should not encourage *pauperism*. 7. Their *poverty* was due to unwillingness to work. 8. They have suffered *privation* for months. 9. There is a *scarcity* of jobs for the men at this time of the year. 10. They lived in *squalor* and degradation. 11. Their *straitened circumstances* made the trip impossible. 12. Their *want* and *wretchedness* were apparent as we passed by.

Synonyms

faithful	loyal	trusty
devoted	staunch	unwavering
firm	sure	
incorruptible	trustworthy	

1. He was a *faithful* servant for many years. 2. She is a *devoted* friend of mine. 3. He is a *firm* believer in fair play. 4. Did you ever know of an *incorruptible* politician? 5. He is always *loyal* to his firm's interests. 6. He is a *staunch* ally of mine. 7. The man is a *sure* shot. 8. The boy is *trustworthy* at all times. 9. He depended on his *trusty* stick for a weapon. 10. He is *unwavering* in his purpose.

Antonyms

capricious	fickle	untrustworthy
faithless	unfaithful	wavering
false	untrue	

1. She is so *capricious* we cannot depend upon her. 2. He has been *faithless* to his friends. 3. He is *false* to his better self. 4. You are a very *fickle* person. 5. He was *unfaithful* to the trust imposed in him. 6. He was *untrue* to his employer. 7. He is an *untrustworthy* employee. 8. He is *wavering* in his allegiance to us.

Synonyms

beautiful	bonny	elegant	graceful
attractive	charming	exquisite	handsome
bewitching	comely	fair	lovely
blooming	delightful	fine	picturesque
			pretty

1. There was a *beautiful* sunset last night. 2. She is a most *attractive* woman. 3. The child has a *bewitching* manner. 4. She is *blooming* with health. 5. She is a *bonny* lassie from Scotland. 6. What a *charming* manner your friend has. 7. She is a very *comely* matron. 8. He has a *delightful* personality. 9. The house was *elegantly* furnished. 10. That is an *exquisite* rose. 11. The boy has a *fair* skin and blue eyes. 12. That is a *fine* example of hand weaving. 13. The pose is a remarkably *graceful* one. 14. She wore a *handsome* black velvet gown. 15. She has as *lovely* a face as I have ever seen. 16. She wore a *picturesque* costume to the ball. 17. That is a very *pretty* picture of the woods.

Antonyms

awkward	frightful	horrid	ugly
clumsy	grim	odious	unattractive
deformed	grotesque	repulsive	ungainly
disgusting	hideous	shocking	uncouth

1. I was in an *awkward* position. 2. She is too *clumsy* to do the work. 3. One foot was

badly *deformed*. 4. What a *disgusting* sight! 5. We had a *frightful* experience. 6. He told his tale with *grim* humor. 7. The light behind me cast a *grotesque* shadow on the wall. 8. The savage had a *hideous* face. 9. We had a *horrid* experience on the boat. 10. Any form of slavery is *odious* to the American people. 11. The beggar was so *repulsive* I turned away. 12. The affair was so *shocking* I could hardly believe it. 13. The dog is in an *ugly* mood. 14. She is too *unattractive* to be popular. 15. His *uncouth* manners showed his lack of training. 16. The growing boy is tall and *ungainly*.

Synonyms

announce	declare	notify	report
advertise	give notice	proclaim	reveal
blazon	give out	promulgate	say
circulate	herald	propound	spread about
communicate	make known	publish	state

1. Shall I *announce* your arrival? 2. It pays to *advertise*. 3. His name was *blazoned* along Broadway. 4. Did you *circulate* the report? 5. How shall I *communicate* the news to them? 6. Has the President the power to *declare* war? 7. When did you *give notice* that you were leaving? 8. I shall *give out* the information at once. 9. His coming was *heralded* far and wide. 10. I shall *make known* my views at once. 11. I shall

notify you when I am ready to leave. 12. He *proclaimed* his views in no uncertain tones. 13. We must *promulgate* the faith of our fathers. 14. I listened to him *propound* the question. 15. Why not *publish* the information in the papers? 16. I shall *report* on the matter later in the day. 17. You must not *reveal* our plans to any one. 18. I shall not *say* anything about it. 19. I am sorry such a report was *spread about*. 20. Can you *state* the question clearly for us?

Antonyms

conceal	hide	keep back	secrete	withhold
cover (up)	hush	keep secret	suppress	

1. She tried to *conceal* the true state of affairs. 2. He could not *cover up* the evidences of his guilt. 3. Why try to *hide* the fact that you disagree? 4. We will *hush* up the gossip if we can. 5. Why did you *keep back* so much information? 6. You must *keep secret* what I am telling you. 7. They tried to *secrete* the money and jewels. 8. Will you do your best to *suppress* the the report? 9. I shall *withhold* the account as long as I can.

Synonyms

adventurous	courageous	dashing	intrepid
brave	daring	fearless	undaunted
bold	dauntless	gallant	valiant
chivalrous	doughty	heroic	venturesome

1. The *adventurous* life appealed to him. 2. He was *brave* in face of great danger. 3. The robber was *bold* and ready for any deed of violence. 4. He made a *daring* trip in an airplane. 5. He is as *chivalrous* as a knight of old. 6. He was *dauntless* in his efforts to right the wrong. 7. He was a *doughty* soldier of fortune. 8. The animal trainer must be absolutely *fearless*. 9. He was a *gallant* soldier of the ranks. 10. He would not talk about his *heroic* deeds. 11. He made a *valiant* fight for his rights. 12. The child is so *venturesome* he will surely be hurt.

Antonyms

afraid	cringing	fearful	timid
cowardly	faint-hearted	frightened	timorous

1. The baby was *afraid* of the dark. 2. That was a *cowardly* thing for you to do. 3. The prisoner was *cringing* in the corner of his cell. 4. You are too *faint-hearted* to win success. 5. I was *fearful* of the results. 6. The noise *frightened* me. 7. The child is too *timid* to speak to a stranger. 8. He is a *timorous* little waif of the street.

Synonyms

active	diligent	mobile	ready	vigorous
agile	energetic	nimble	restless	wide-awake
alert	expeditious	officious	sprightly	
brisk	industrious	prompt	spry	
busy	lively	quick	supple	

1. The man has led a very *active* life. 2. He is *agile* for a man of his years. 3. The guard must always be on the *alert*. 4. Trade has been *brisk* during the past week. 5. We are *busy* all day long. 6. We made a *diligent* search for the records. 7. Only an *energetic* man can succeed in that position. 8. You will have to be *expeditious* if you are to finish the work on time. 9. An *industrious* employee is of great value. 10. The boy's *lively* imagination often led to trouble. 11. *Mobile* lips make lip reading much easier. 12. Jack be *nimble*, Jack be quick; Jack jump over the candlestick. 13. His *officious* offer of help was not well received. 14. His *prompt* action saved the day. 15. He was not *quick* enough to catch the ball. 16. The fire apparatus is always *ready* for use. 17. Children are apt to be *restless* in church. 18. The *sprightly* little girl was very attractive. 19. You will have to be *spry* if you are to catch your train. 20. Acrobats must exercise constantly in order to keep their muscles *supple*. 21. A *vigorous* man needs plenty of exercise. 22. He was *wide-awake* and ready for anything that came along.

Antonyms

dull	inactive	lazy	slow
heavy	indolent	quiescent	sluggish
idle	inert	quiet	stupid

1. Business is always *dull* during the Holiday Season. 2. His eyes were *heavy* from lack of sleep. 3. The mills have been *idle* for two months. 4. Why do you remain *inactive* when there is so much to do? 5. His *indolent* habits prevent his progress. 6. He was as *inert* as a jellyfish! 7. I feel sleepy and *lazy* to-night. 8. Our minds were in a *quiescent* state after the excitement of the day. 9. Every one was so *quiet* I was afraid to speak. 10. If you are so *slow* you will never get there. 11. The Mississippi is a shallow, *sluggish* river. 12. She is too *stupid* to be taught anything.

Synonyms

admire	approve	esteem	love	venerate
adore	delight in	extol	respect	wonder
applaud	enjoy	honor	revere	

1. Every one *admires* a brave man. 2. The mother *adores* her children. 3. The audience was ready to *applaud* everything that he said. 4. Do you *approve* of the work that I have done? 5. We *delight* in the beauties of nature. 6. I *enjoy* a walk in the cool of the day. 7. I *esteem* it an honor to be allowed to serve you. 8. We should *extol* the wonderful works of God. 9. We *honor* the men who gave their lives for their country. 10. The *love* of a child is not always easily gained. 11. I have the greatest *re-*

spect for that man because of his work. 12. We *revere* the divine power of God. 13. The students *venerate* the President Emeritus of the College. 14. His exploits excited *wonder* and *admiration*.

Antonyms

abhor	contemn	detest	ridicule	hate
abominate	despise	dislike	execrate	scorn

1. We *abhor* a man who betrays a friend. 2. We should *abominate* greed and graft. 3. They *contemn* the rites of the church. 4. He *despised* his fellow-workmen. 5. I simply *detest* that person. 6. I *dislike* to be interrupted when I am busy. 7. Why do you *ridicule* everything I attempt to do? 8. We *execrate* those who were responsible for the disaster. 9. *Hate* of another is apt to react on oneself. 10. He treated his enemies with *scorn*.

Synonyms

send	dismiss	impel
cast	drive	launch
dart	emit	propel
delegate	fling	throw
despatch	forward	transmit
discharge	hurl	

1. I will *send* a mesage as soon as I arrive. 2. He *cast* his fishing line into the water. 3. I saw him *dart* an angry glance at me. 4.

Will you *delegate* me to go as your representative? 5. I will *despatch* a messenger at once. 6. The man was *discharged* from our employ. 7. I shall *dismiss* the thought from my mind. 8. The storm *drives* everything before it. 9. The dog *emitted* a loud howl of pain. 10. You *fling* out of the room every time I try to talk to you. 11. I shall do all that I can to *forward* your interests. 12. The force of the explosion *hurled* us to the ground. 13. Fear of punishment *impelled* the criminal to confess. 14. We expect to *launch* our new scheme this week. 5. We shall have to *propel* the boat with oars. 16. We had to *throw* everything away. 17. Will you *transmit* the message by wireless?

Antonyms

bring	give	receive
carry	hand	retain
convey	hold	
get	keep	

1. Will you please *bring* my mail to me? 2. Who will *carry* our bags for us? 3. Please *convey* my congratulations and best wishes to your friends. 4. Where did you *get* the information? 5. Will you *give* me a contribution for the children? 6. Please *hand* me a book from the table. 7. Will you *hold* the horses for me? 8. You must *keep* the things that I give you. 9. We ex-

pect to *receive* a new supply of books this week.
 10. Will you be able to *retain* possession of the house?

Synonyms

abolish	exterminate	revoke
abate	obliterate	set aside
annihilate	overthrow	stamp out
annul	prohibit	supplant
destroy	remove	suppress
end	repeal	terminate
eradicate	reverse	

1. A law was passed to *abolish* sweat-shop work.
 2. You must *abate* the nuisances in your neighborhood. 3. The entire regiment was *annihilated* in the battle. 4. We asked the court to *annul* the old contract. 5. The fire threatened to *destroy* the whole town. 6. They must put an *end* to their dispute. 7. They tried to *eradicate* all signs of the mistake. 8. An effort was made to *exterminate* the rats on the ship. 9. We *obliterated* all signs of our camp. 10. Some people would like to *overthrow* all governments. 11. Do you believe that the sale of tobacco will be *prohibited*? 12. We tried to *remove* the ink stains from the cloth. 13. We shall ask for a *repeal* of the law. 14. The Supreme Court *reversed* the decision of the lower court. 15. Your license will be *revoked* if you break the rules again. 16. The verdict was *set aside* by the court as unfair. 17. The Govern-

ment tried to *stamp out* sedition during the war. 18. I resent your attempts to *supplant* me in my mother's affections. 19. We tried to *suppress* the information. 20. I shall *terminate* my connection with the firm at once.

Antonyms

authorize	introduce	restore
cherish	legalize	revive
confirm	promote	support
enact	reinstate	sustain
establish	renew	
institute	repair	

1. I *authorize* you to go ahead with the work. 2. I *cherish* the mementoes of my childhood. 3. I shall *confirm* our telephone conversation. 4. The Legislature did not *enact* any new laws. 5. It will be unwise to *establish* a precedent. 6. I shall *institute* proceedings against them at once. 7. I hope you will *introduce* new methods into the office. 8. Many people would like to *legalize* the sale of light wines and beer. 9. I shall *promote* your interests in every way possible. 10. The Insurance Company promised to *reinstate* the policy. 11. I am so glad to *renew* our friendship. 12. It is impossible to *repair* the damage. 13. The artist tried to *restore* the painting to its original colors. 14. The warm weather *revives* my interest in out-door sports. 15. I will *support* any

policy you suggest. 16. It was hard to *sustain* the interest of every one until the end.

Synonyms

business	craft	trade
affair	employment	trading
art	handicraft	traffic
avocation	job	transaction
barter	occupation	vocation
calling	pursuit	work
commerce	profession	

1. What line of *business* are you in? 2. The *affair* did not amount to much. 3. Conversation is said to be a lost *art*. 4. What *avocation* do you follow during your leisure hours? 5. Beads and bright colored cloth are frequently used in '*barter* with the natives. 6. He has missed his *calling* in life. 7. Do you know anything about the *commerce* of this country? 8. We studied the *craft* of basket weaving. 9. What kind of *employment* do you wish? 10. There is a department of the high school devoted to *handicrafts*. 11. The *job* will be finished to-day. 12. What is your daily *occupation*? 13. He is in *pursuit* of an education. 14. The *profession* of law does not appeal to me. 15. *Trade* has been brisk for some time. 16. How long have you been *trading* with that company? 17. The *traffic* on Fifth Avenue

is very heavy. 18. The *transaction* was closed before I arrived. 19. What *vocation* shall I choose? 20. The *work* has not been hard.

Synonyms

education	information	study
breeding	instruction	teaching
cultivation	knowledge	training
culture	learning	tuition
development	reading	
discipline	schooling	

1. He went abroad to continue his *education*.
 2. She gave every evidence of good *breeding*. 3. She is a woman of unusual *cultivation* and refinement. 4. It is a pleasure to know men and women of *culture*. 5. The child's mental *development* has been retarded. 6. The *discipline* in the classroom was almost perfect. 7. Where did you get the *information*? 8. They give *instruction* in all high-school subjects. 9. My *knowledge* of the subject is very limited. 10. He is a man of much *learning*. 11. You must supplement your college work by *reading*. 12. The man has had very little *schooling*. 13. He has made a special *study* of the subject. 14. He has been *teaching* for a great many years. 15. The boys are in *training* for the races. 16. He studied under the *tuition* of the best masters.

Antonyms

ignorant	unenlightened	unlettered
ill-informed	uninformed	unskilled
illiterate	uninstructed	untutored
uneducated	untrained	

1. He is the most *ignorant* person I have ever known. 2. I am surprised that any one should be so *ill-informed* about the matter. 3. Are there many *illiterate* people among the factory employees? 4. Is he an *uneducated* man? 5. I am *unenlightened* about the question. 6. We were all *uninformed* before the meeting. 7. The children of that district are *uninstructed* and neglected. 8. He is an *untrained* workman. 9. The foreigner is *unlettered* and ignorant of our customs. 10. An *unskilled* mechanic cannot do the work. 11. He is *untutored* but has picked up considerable knowledge.

Synonyms

afraid	cowardly	terrified
alarmed	faint-hearted	terror-stricken
anxious	fearful	timid
apprehensive	frightened	timorous
cautious	scared	

1. You need not be *afraid* of anything here. 2. I was *alarmed* by your long absence. 3. I am *anxious* to hear from you. 4. I am *apprehensive* of the results of our action. 5. He is a very *cau-*

tious buyer. 6. That was a *cowardly* thing to do. 7. He is too *faint-hearted* to win out. 8. She is always *fearful* of doing the wrong thing. 9. I was *frightened* by the loud noise. 10. My, how you *scared* me! 11. The child is *terrified* in a storm. 12. I was *terror-stricken* when the accident seemed inevitable. 13. She is too *timid* to speak to a stranger. 14. You act like a *timorous* old lady!

Antonyms

adventurous	cool	reckless
audacious	courageous	undaunted
bold	daring	undismayed
brave	dauntless	valiant
calm	fearless	valorous
collected	gallant	venturesome
composed	heroic	
confident	intrepid	

1. His *adventurous* spirit has taken him all over the world. 2. You are an *audacious* person to come here. 3. The robber was *bold*, and without fear. 4. That was a *brave* thing for you to do. 5. He was *calm* in the face of great danger. 6. He was *collected* throughout the ordeal. 7. She was *composed* under the most trying circumstances. 8. He was very *cool* when we met. 9. I think you are very *courageous* to undertake the work. 10. That was a *daring* piece of work that was done. 11. He was *dauntless* in the face of

seeming defeat. 13. He is the most *fearless* man I have ever known. 14. He was a *gallant* soldier. 15. He received a medal for his *heroic* rescue. 16. David Livingstone was an *intrepid* explorer. 17. He is very *reckless* with his money. 18. He was *undaunted* by the obstacles in his path. 19. He was *undismayed*, though everything seemed to be against him. 20. He was a *valiant* defender of the fort. 21. Have you heard of the *valorous* deeds of our boys? 22. He is a *venturesome* child.

Synonyms

delightful	grateful	refreshing
acceptable	gratifying	satisfying
agreeable	pleasant	welcome
congenial	pleasing	
delicious	pleasurable	

1. We had a *delightful* time at your house. 2. He made a very *acceptable* speech. 3. I received an *agreeable* impression of them. 4. We are a very *congenial* group of friends. 5. The ice cream was *delicious*. 6. I was conscious of a *grateful* change in his manner. 7. The results were more *gratifying* than we had expected. 8. We had a *pleasant* drive this afternoon. 9. The effect of the color scheme was *pleasing* to the eye. 10. Our trip to the top of Mount Washington was a *pleasurable* experience. 11. The glass of milk was very *refreshing*. 12. The work is

satisfying because we succeed in helping individuals. 13. He was a *welcome* addition to the party.

Antonyms

depressing	horrible	painful
disappointing	melancholy	saddening
distressing	miserable	woful
hateful	mournful	wretched

1. The atmosphere of the house was very *depressing*. 2. The report was most *disappointing*. 3. The man was a *distressing* object. 4. That sort of thing is *hateful* to me. 5. There was a *horrible* accident on the railroad. 6. I don't like to hear such a *melancholy* story. 7. I was too *miserable* to think of anything. 8. He told the story in a *mournful* voice. 9. We had such a *painful* experience we do not want to repeat it. 10. The effect of the affair was *saddening* for every one. 11. What a *woful* face! 12. I was *wretched* all the time I was away.

Synonyms

calm	imperturbable	self-possessed
balmy	mild	serene
bland	pacific	smooth
collected	peaceful	still
composed	placid	tranquil
cool	quiet	undisturbed
dispassionate	sedate	unruffled
gentle		

1. You always seem to be *calm*. 2. The air is

warm and *balmy*. 3. He always wears a *bland* smile. 4. You always appear to be *collected*. 5. He is *composed* under the most trying circumstances. 6. Your manner toward me was very *cool* when I spoke to you. 7. He gave a *dispassionate* account of the fight. 8. She has very *gentle* manners. 9. He was *imperturbable* at all times. 10. That is a *mild* way of presenting the subject. 11. We have had a *peaceful* day. 12. I envy you your *placid* disposition. 13. We found a *quiet* spot in the woods to rest. 14. She is very *sedate* for one so young. 15. Not many persons are so *self-possessed* as you are. 16. It is hard to be *serene* in time of trouble. 17. My friends have made my path *smooth* for me. 18. We rested beside the *still* waters of the pool. 19. How can you be so *tranquil* at such a time as this? 20. I was *undisturbed* by all of the confusion around me. 21. She was quiet and *unruffled*, though everything seemed to go wrong.

Antonyms

agitated	frenzied	ruffled
boisterous	furious	stormy
disturbed	heated	turbulent
excited	passionate	violent
fierce	raging	wild
frantic	roused	wrathful

1. She was *agitated* by reports of trouble at

home. 2. The boys were too *boisterous* for the house. 3. You should not be *disturbed* by such little things. 4. Every one was *excited* about the trip. 5. The man gave me a *fierce* look. 6. We made *frantic* efforts to reach the stranded children. 7. The mother was *frenzied* with fear when she saw the boy fall overboard. 8. We were *furious* about the way things were done. 9. There was a *heated* argument before the matter was settled. 10. He made a *passionate* appeal for the cause. 11. A storm was *raging* for three days. 12. We were thoroughly *roused* about conditions in the town. 13. She never appears to be *ruffled* by anything. 14. We had a stormy *debate* before the election. 15. The waters of the river were *turbulent* after the storm. 16. There was a *violent* protest by the striking miners. 17. We spent a *wild* night on the ocean. 18. He was *wrathful* because of the injustice done him.

Synonyms

general	familiar	popular
common	frequent	prevalent
commonplace	habitual	public
customary	normal	universal
everyday	ordinary	usual

1. They have only a *general* knowledge of the subject. 2. A parade was a *common* sight during

the war. 3. We listened to a very *commonplace* lecture last night. 4. Is it *customary* to observe Thanksgiving in the South? 5. It is an *everyday* occurrence for him to be late. 6. Is the proverb *familiar* to you? 7. We make *frequent* trips to the Shore. 8. The child is an *habitual* truant. 9. We are not living *normal* lives. 10. The reception was an *ordinary* affair of its kind. 11. New styles are seldom *popular* with old people. 12. Colds have been *prevalent* this winter. 13. We gave a *public* demonstration of our work. 14. We all long for *universal* peace. 15. We did things in the *usual* way.

Antonyms

exceptional
infrequent
rare

singular
uncommon
unknown

unusual

1. You have *exceptional* ability as an artist. 2. We make *infrequent* visits to our old home. 3. Edison is a *rare* genius. 4. The book has *singular* merit. 5. That is not an *uncommon* experience for a swimmer. 6. He is an *unknown* author. 7. The picture was an *unusual* one.

Synonyms

friendship
affection
amity
attachment
comity

consideration
devotion
esteem
favor
friendliness

good will
love
regard

1. A true *friendship* is to be valued. 2. They profess *affection* for us. 3. I hope that nothing will ever disturb the *amity* between the United States and Canada. 4. We formed an *attachment* for the place. 5. A spirit of *comity* prevailed among the people of the community. 6. They showed me every *consideration*. 7. His *devotion* to his little sister is unusual. 8. We hold him in the highest *esteem*. 9. I would do anything to win your *favor*. 10. His *friendliness* was evident from the first. 11. You must give evidence of your *good will*. 12. He *loves* the boy as if he were his own. 13. What you have done increases my *regard* for you.

Antonyms

enmity	hatred	malice
animosity	hostility	malignity
antagonism	ill will	rancor
bitterness	malevolence	spite

1. He has never shown any *enmity* toward me. 2. I do not understand his *animosity* toward me. 3. I felt his *antagonism* the moment we met. 4. He has cause for his feeling of *bitterness*. 5. His *hatred* of the man was very evident. 6. The *hostility* of the natives was a continual source of danger. 7. There is no feeling of *ill will* on my part. 8. The violence of the strikers was characterized by *malevolence* toward their employers.

9. I do not bear *malice* toward you. 10. The *malignity* of the growth was not suspected. 11. He spoke of his enemies with *rancor* and bitterness. 12. I am sure it was *spite* that led him to build this tall fence around his property.

Synonyms

healthy	salubrious	vigorous
hale	salutary	well
healthful	sanitary	wholesome
hearty	sound	
hygienic	strong	

1. A strong, *healthy* body means everything to us. 2. He is hale and *hearty* at eighty-five. 3. We must find a *healthful* place for the summer. 4. A growing boy has a *hearty* appetite. 5. The children should wear *hygienic* clothing during the hot weather. 6. We must find a *salubrious* climate for the winter. 7. The warmer weather has a *salutary* effect on the sick folk. 8. Have you inspected the *sanitary* conditions of the camp? 9. He is in *sound* condition. 10. He is *strong* enough to stand anything. 11. Only a *vigorous* man could stand the trip. 12. He has been *well* all his life. 13. The children should have simple, *wholesome* food.

Antonyms

delicate	fainting	unhealthy
diseased	fragile	unsound
emaciated	ill	wasted
exhausted	frail	weak
failing	sick	worn out

1. He is too *delicate* to stand a cold climate. 2. Although his body was sound it was evident that his mind was *diseased*. 3. She was *emaciated* from a long illness. 4. We were *exhausted* after our long swim. 5. His *failing* health has been noticeable for some time. 6. We were *fainting* for want of food. 7. She is as *fragile* as a piece of Dresden china. 8. She is too *frail* to do the work. 9. Have you been *ill* long? 10. I was taken *sick* suddenly. 11. He has an *unhealthy* color. 12. I am afraid that he is of *unsound* mind. 13. He has *wasted* away during his illness. 14. He was *weak* from lack of food. 15. He was *worn out* by years of overwork and worry.

Synonyms

reprove	chide	reprehend
admonish	condemn	reprimand
blame	expostulate with	reproach
censure	find fault with	take to task
chasten	rebuke	upbraid
check	remonstrate with	warn

1. The teacher had to *reprove* the children for making so much noise. 2. The chaperone was forced to *admonish* several couples who were dancing improperly. 3. You must not *blame* me if anything goes wrong. 4. You should not *censure* another until you are sure of the facts. 5. She was *chastened* by the sorrow. 6. The doctor could not *check* the progress of the disease. 7. The child was *chided* for being disobedient. 8. You should not *condemn* a man without a hearing. 9. It is useless to *expostulate with* me. 10. They will always *find fault with* me. 11. The *rebuke* was not deserved. 12. Perhaps if you *remonstrate with* them once more they will give up the idea. 13. He was *reprehended* for his bad habits. 14. The children received a sharp *reprimand*. 15. We *reproached* them for a lack of faith. 16. Why do you *take me to task* for another's mistake? 17. He *upbraided* them for not keeping their contract. 18. I *warn* you never to do that again.

Antonyms

abet	cheer	impel
applaud	countenance	incite
approve	encourage	instigate

1. He aids and *abets* them in their wrong-doing. 2. We were ready to *applaud* everything that was said. 3. I *approve* of the action taken at the meeting. 4. Your visit will *cheer* me up for the day.

5. The firm will not *countenance* such a practice.
 6. You *encourage* me to keep on with the work.
 7. Necessity *impels* many a man to wrong-doing.
 8. The crowd was *incited* to riot by a fanatic. 9.
 The police believe that some woman *instigated*
 him to commit the crime.

Synonyms

permanent	fixed	perpetual
abiding	imperishable	persistent
changeless	indelible	stable
constant	indestructible	steadfast
durable	invariable	unchangeable
enduring	lasting	unchanging

1. We shall put up a *permanent* building in the spring. 2. We have an *abiding* faith in God. 3. We rode over mile after mile of *changeless* prairie. 4. There is a *constant* noise in the street. 5. Are you sure that the material is *durable*? 6. The mountains have an *enduring* beauty. 7. There is no *fixed* time for our vacation. 8. The soul of man is *imperishable*. 9. The scene made an *indelible* impression on my mind. 10. We hoped the foundations would be *indestructible*. 11. It is my *invariable* rule to get up early. 12. I hope the change will be of *lasting* benefit. 13. No one has yet solved the problem of *perpetual* motion. 14. We hear *persistent* rumors of

trouble. 15. A *stable* government is an essential to a nation's welfare. 16. He has been a *steadfast* friend for years. 17. His opinions seem to be *unchangeable*. 18. We grew tired of the *unchanging* scenery.

Antonyms

brief	flying	short
ephemeral	fugitive	temporary
evanescent	momentary	transitory
fleeting	passing	transient
flitting		

1. I shall give a *brief* account of the experiment. 2. He worked hard only to find that his popularity was *ephemeral*. 3. The flower has an *evanescent* beauty. 4. We caught a *fleeting* glimpse of the river as we passed. 5. I have been *flitting* from one place to the other all summer. 6. We made a *flying* trip home. 7. We watched the *fugitive* colors of the sunset clouds. 8. We had only a *momentary* pleasure in reading the story. 9. We stood on the street and watched the *passing* crowds. 10. We have only a *short* time to stay. 11. We shall put up a *temporary* house first. 12. We enjoyed the *transitory* beauty of the rainbow after the storm. 13. We cannot accommodate *transient* guests.

Synonyms

happy	fortunate	pleased
blissful	gay	prosperous
blithe	glad	rapturous
bright	jolly	rejoiced
buoyant	jovial	rejoicing
cheerful	joyful	smiling
cheering	joyous	successful
cheery	lucky	sunny
delighted	merry	
delightful	mirthful	

1. The baby's *happy* face was like sunshine. 2. We spent a *blissful* hour together. 3. We heard the *blithe* laughter of the children at play. 4. His eyes were *bright* and twinkling with fun. 5. His *buoyant* spirits enabled him to meet these difficulties without discouragement. 6. She has a *cheerful* disposition. 7. There was *cheering* news in the letter. 8. I look forward to your *cheery* greeting each morning. 9. We were *delighted* with everything we saw. 10. The trip was *delightful* in every way. 11. Our meeting at this time was most *fortunate*. 12. We had a *gay* time at the party last night. 13. We are always *glad* to see you. 14. He is *jolly* and full of fun. 15. He is a *jovial* man and liked by every one. 16. The dinner bell is a *joyful* sound to the boys. 17. His *joyous* laugh could be heard all over the house. 18. It is a *lucky* thing that you were not

on the boat. 19. The children had a *merry* time at the party. 20. You are in a *mirthful* mood to-day. 21. I knew by your *pleased* expression that everything was all right. 22. Who is that *prosperous* looking man? 23. That choir-boy has a *rapturous* look when he sings. 24. Every one *rejoiced* at your recovery. 25. We are still *rejoicing* over our victory. 26. It does me good to see your *smiling* face. 27. Her *sprightly* manner reminds me of a sparrow. 28. He has the air of a *successful* man. 29. Your *sunny* smile warms my heart.

Antonyms

grief	mourning	tribulation
affliction	regret	trouble
distress	sadness	woe
melancholy	sorrow	

1. The boy's *grief* over the loss of his dog was pathetic. 2. The *affliction* was greater than I could bear. 3. The family were in great *distress*. 4. A feeling of *melancholy* is usually called a "fit of the blues." 5. She rarely appears in public because her period of *mourning* is not ended. 6. I expressed my *regret* that I was unable to accept the invitation. 7. It was with a feeling of *sadness* that we heard the news. 8. A great *sorrow* has come to him. 9. There have been many trials and *tribulations* for them to bear. 10. If

you are having *trouble* let me help you. 11. Her face was filled with *woe*.

Synonyms

knowledge	experience	lore
acquaintance	information	perception
apprehension	intelligence	recognition
cognizance	intuition	scholarship
comprehension	learning	science
erudition	light	wisdom

1. He has little *knowledge* of the subject. 2. Have you any *acquaintance* with the other books of the author? 3. He was easy to teach because of his quick *apprehension* of every statement. We took *cognizance* of everything that went on. 5. We found him slow of *comprehension*. 6. The treatise shows much *erudition* but is not interesting. 7. We must learn many things by *experience*. 8. The *information* you gave me was not accurate. 9. He is a man of more than average *intelligence*. 10. A woman's *intuition* enables her to make quick decisions. 11. He is known as a man of *learning*. 12. I hope you will be able to throw some *light* on the matter. 13. The guide is thoroughly familiar with the *lore* of the woods. 14. The boy's powers of *perception* are well developed. 15. We are awaiting official *recognition* of our organization. 16. His *scholarship* is of a high order. 17. The boys are very much interested in *science*. 18. He thinks he has the *wisdom* of Solomon.

Antonyms

ignorance	misapprehension	rudeness
illiteracy	misconception	unfamiliarity
inexperience	misunderstanding	

1. There is no excuse for their *ignorance*. 2. The amount of *illiteracy* in the army was astonishing. 3. He is an *inexperienced* driver. 4. The trouble was due to *misapprehension* of the rules. 5. You have a *misconception* of the whole idea. 6. I am very sorry for the *misunderstanding*. 7. His *rudeness* was inexcusable. 8. *Unfamiliarity* with the road made us lose our way.

Synonyms

principal, a.	foremost	prevailing
capital	greatest	prime
cardinal	highest	prominent
chief	leading	superior
controlling	main	supreme
dominant	preeminent	surpassing
first	predominant	

1. Which is the *principal* street of the town? 2. Where is the *capital* of the state? 3. We had a lecture on the *cardinal* sins of the times. 4. What is the *chief* product of the factory? 5. Who owns the *controlling* interest in the company? 6. What is the *dominant* note in your speech? 7. Who was *first* among the contestants? 8. He is the *foremost* man of the day. 9. He was the *greatest* man I ever knew. 10. Who stood

highest in the class? 11. Who is the *leading* man in the play? 12. The house is on the *main* street of the town. 13. He is *preeminent* among the poets of his day. 14. What was the *predominant* color of the decorations? 15. We must follow *prevailing* customs or appear queer. 16. The matter under discussion is of *prime* importance. 17. He is a *prominent* man in his home town. 18. He is a man of *superior* intellect. 19. He is a judge of the *Supreme* Court. 20. The scene was one of *surpassing* beauty.

Antonyms

accessory	helping	subject
added	inconsiderable	subordinate
additional	inferior	subsidiary
assistant	minor	supplemental
auxiliary	negligible	
contributory	secondary	

1. If he did not commit the crime himself he was certainly *accessory* to it. 2. The work is an *added* burden for them. 3. We asked for *additional* help. 4. Who is the *assistant* manager? 5. Our train had to have an *auxiliary* engine to ascend the steep grade. 6. The man was accused of *contributory* negligence. 7. Will you lend me a *helping* hand? 8. The amount of money involved is *inconsiderable*. 9. His work is of an *inferior* quality. 10. The matter is of *minor* importance. 11. We used only a *negligible* quantity

of the metal. 12. That question is only of *secondary* importance. 13. Which are the *subject* nations? 14. He holds a *subordinate* position. 15. Who is manager of the *subsidiary* company? 16. You will be given credit for all *supplemental* work.

Synonyms

queer	fantastic	quaint
comical	funny	ridiculous
crotchety	grotesque	singular
curious	laughable	strange
droll	ludicrous	uncommon
eccentric	odd	unique
erratic	peculiar	unusual
extraordinary	preposterous	whimsical

1. What *queer* clothes she wears. 2. Such a *comical* thing happened the other day. 3. He is a *crotchety* old man. 4. We found a *curious* formation of rocks on the hillside. 5. He always makes such *droll* remarks. 6. She has always been rather *eccentric*. 7. His actions were so *erratic* we feared his mind was unbalanced. 8. That is the most *extraordinary* thing I ever heard. 9. Why do you wear such *fantastic* clothes to the masquerade? 10. He was really *funny* when he talked. 11. The clown wore a *grotesque* costume. 12. It was *laughable* after it was all over. 13. The situation was *ludicrous* to the rest of us. 14. Have you seen an *odd* shoe anywhere around? 15. The circumstances seemed very

peculiar to us. 16. You have made a *preposterous* suggestion. 17. I wore a *quaint* old costume for the tableau. 18. What a *ridiculous* thing for you to say! 19. A *singular* thing happened to us to-day. 20. Did you ever see such a *strange* place? 21. That is not an *uncommon* sight. 22. We found a *unique* piece of pottery at the sale. 23. The experience was very *unusual* for us. 24. He has a *whimsical* way of saying things.

Antonyms

common	natural	regular
customary	normal	usual
familiar	ordinary	

1. It is a *common* thing for us to go motoring on Sunday. 2. I want to do the *customary* thing. 3. The place is very *familiar* to me. 4. That is the *natural* result of your action. 5. We live the *normal* lives of country folk. 6. The play was very *ordinary*. 7. I want you to do your *regular* work. 8. We did the *usual* things when sight-seeing.

Synonyms

important	grave	prominent
considerable	great	relevant
critical	influential	serious
deciding	material	significant
decisive	momentous	substantial
determining	powerful	weighty
essential		

1. We had an *important* meeting this afternoon. 2. Five thousand dollars is a *considerable* sum even for these days. 3. The *situation* is a critical one. 4. Who cast the *deciding* vote? 5. We won a *decisive* victory. 6. What was the *determining* factor in the election? 7. I have mentioned all of the *essential* points. 8. There is a very *grave* question to be brought up for discussion. 9. He is a *great* man in his town. 10. He is an *influential* banker. 11. There is a *material* difference between the two lines of argument. 12. It was a *momentous* occasion for all of us. 13. He has a *powerful* voice. 14. He is the most *prominent* man in the county. 15. The question is not *relevant* to the matter under discussion. 16. There are some *serious* matters to be brought before the meeting. 17. His very walk was *significant*. 18. Who is the most *substantial* man in the community? 19. We have some *weighty* matters to discuss.

Antonyms

feeble	light	slight
flimsy	minor	trifling
frivolous	needless	trivial
idle	negligible	unimportant
immaterial	non-essential	unnecessary
inconsiderable	paltry	useless
indifferent	petty	worthless
insignificant	secondary	

1. The patient is too *feeble* to walk. 2. The house is a *flimsy* structure. 3. Why do you live such a *frivolous* life? 4. I seldom have an *idle* hour. 5. The statement was *immaterial* and of no importance. 6. They spent an *inconsiderable* amount of money for pleasure. 7. I have only an *indifferent* interest in the affair. 8. He is too *insignificant* to notice. 9. He had only a *light* attack of influenza. 10. He received only *minor* injuries in the accident. 11. What you propose will mean a *needless* waste of time. 12. We used only a *negligible* quantity of the material. 13. Candy is a *non-essential* part of one's diet. 14. The sum is too *paltry* to bother with. 15. I have no patience with *petty* fault-finding. 16. You should consider your own interests as of *secondary* importance. 17. I have had a *slight* cold for a week. 18. The gift was of *trifling* value. 19. The accident was too *trivial* to mention. 20. The meeting was *unimportant* from every point of view. 21. You are making a great deal of *unnecessary* noise. 22. I shall dispose of all *useless* furniture in the house. 23. The note is a *worthless* scrap of paper.

Synonyms

state
affirm
allege

declare
express
inform

say
set forth
specify

assure

avow

certify

claim

maintain

pronounce

propound

protest

swear

tell

testify

1. Please *state* your proposition in writing. 2. I *affirm* that my original statement is correct. 3. I *allege* that the man has been convicted before. 4. I *assure* you that there is no cause for worry. 5. I *avow* my innocence. 6. I *certify* that the statements in this paper are true. 7. I *claim* the right of free speech. 8. I shall *declare* my views at the next meeting. 9. Will you *express* your views so that we may all hear? 10. When did you *inform* them of your decision? 11. He *maintained* his innocence to the end. 12. The minister *pronounced* the benediction. 13. He offered to *propound* the question for us. 14. We entered a formal *protest* against the action. 15. What do you plan to *say* to-night? 16. I carefully *set forth* all the arguments in the case. 17. Did you *specify* any particular brand? 18. Are you willing to *swear* that what you say is true? 19. Will you *tell* us the whole story? 20. Who is to *testify* for our side?

Antonyms

contradict

controvert

deny

disprove

dispute

gainsay

oppose

refute

repudiate

retract

waive

1. Why did you *contradict* my statement?
2. I shall try to *controvert* the previous statement
3. It is useless to *deny* that you did the work.
4. We tried to *disprove* the man's testimony.
5. I do not like to have you *dispute* my word.
6. You cannot *gainsay* the truth of the statement.
7. Do you intend to *oppose* the things we are doing?
8. It was impossible to *refute* his argument.
9. I am surprised to have you *repudiate* your contract.
10. You must *retract* your statements about me.
11. I *waive* all rights in the matter.

III

EXERCISES ON PREFIXES AND WORD- ENDINGS



PRACTICE WITH WORD-ENDINGS

able

<i>amiable</i>	<i>pitiable</i>	<i>available</i>	<i>suitable</i>
<i>capable</i>	<i>fashionable</i>	<i>comfortable</i>	<i>changeable</i>
<i>enviable</i>	<i>curable</i>	<i>practicable</i>	<i>serviceable</i>
<i>affable</i>	<i>liable</i>	<i>valuable</i>	<i>remarkable</i>
<i>durable</i>	<i>notable</i>	<i>probable</i>	<i>workable</i>

1. She has an *amiable* disposition. 2. He is a very *capable* man. 3. You have an *enviable* reputation. 4. He has an *affable* manner. 5. That is a *durable* material. 6. He is in a *pitiable* condition. 7. That is a *fashionable* neighborhood. 8. You have a *curable* disease. 9. You are *liable* to a fine. 10. That was a *notable* occasion. 11. Are the funds *available*? 12. That is a *comfortable* house. 13. That is not a *practicable* plan. 14. That is a *valuable* piece of property. 15. It is not *probable* that I shall go to-day. 16. The dress was *suitable* to the occasion. 17. The dress was made of *changeable* silk. 18. It is a *serviceable* suit. 19. That was a *remarkable* speaker. 20. The plans are not *workable*.

ate

<i>abbreviate</i>	<i>consolidate</i>	<i>celebrate</i>	<i>penetrate</i>
<i>emulate</i>	<i>formulate</i>	<i>articulate</i>	<i>commiserate</i>

regulate	fortunate	prevaricate	obstinate
stimulate	speculate	educate	navigate
graduate			

1. You will have to *abbreviate* the words. 2. You should not *emulate* my example. 3. You must *regulate* your affairs. 4. The work will *stimulate* the imagination. 5. Where did you *graduate*? 6. We shall have to *consolidate* the two companies. 7. Have you *formulated* the plans yet? 8. You are very *fortunate* in your work. 9. Did he *speculate* in Wall Street? 10. When do you *celebrate* your birthday? 11. You must *articulate* distinctly. 12. The boy will *prevaricate* on every occasion. 13. Where will you *educate* the children? 14. That smoke will *penetrate* into the room. 15. I do not want you to *commiserate* with me. 16. She is *obstinate* about the matter. 17. That Captain cannot *navigate* such a large ship.

ity and ety

capacity	elasticity	timidity	regularity
audacity	generosity	charity	humanity
veracity	variety	similarity	eternity
necessity	society	formality	opportunity
curiosity	disparity	legality	probability

1. What is the *capacity* of the barrel? 2. The stranger had the *audacity* to speak to me. 3. I doubt the *veracity* of your statement. 4. "Neces-

sity is the mother of invention.” 5. You have a great deal of *curiosity*. 6. The rubber has lost its *elasticity*. 7. The man’s *generosity* is amazing. 8. You should have more *variety* in your work. 9. I always enjoy your *society*. 10. There was great *disparity* in their ages. 11. The child’s *timidity* was painful. 12. I cannot accept *charity* from you. 13. The *formality* of the occasion bored me. 14. There is great *similarity* between the two. 15. I doubt the *legality* of the proceedings. 16. He appeared each morning with the *regularity* of clockwork. 17. She professes to love *humanity*. 18. That will go on through *eternity*. 19. You lost a splendid *opportunity*. 20. What is the *probability* of success?

ible

<i>flexible</i>	<i>possible</i>	<i>legible</i>	<i>compatible</i>	<i>digestible</i>
<i>sensible</i>	<i>audible</i>	<i>terrible</i>	<i>plausible</i>	<i>susceptible</i>
<i>visible</i>	<i>edible</i>	<i>fallible</i>	<i>indelible</i>	<i>perceptible</i>
<i>feasible</i>	<i>credible</i>	<i>destructible</i>	<i>responsible</i>	

1. The book has a *flexible* cover. 2. That is a very *sensible* remark. 3. There is no *visible* evidence of trouble. 4. That is not a *feasible* plan. 5. It is not *possible* to do that. 6. Your remarks were not *audible*. 7. Is that an *edible* mushroom? 8. That is not a *credible* statement. 9. You write a very *legible* hand. 10. That was a *terrible* disaster. 11. Of course I am only *fallible*. 12.

The toy is very *destructible*. 13. That is not *compatible* with good taste. 14. You gave a *plausible* excuse. 15. You must use an *indelible* pencil. 16. You are *responsible* for the class. 17. The food is not *digestible*. 18. I am *susceptible* to colds. 19. The spot is hardly *perceptible*.

ment

<i>tenement</i>	<i>sentiment</i>	<i>ligament</i>	<i>temperament</i>
<i>element</i>	<i>indictment</i>	<i>experiment</i>	<i>firmament</i>
<i>implement</i>	<i>disarmament</i>	<i>discernment</i>	<i>condiment</i>
<i>supplement</i>	<i>ornament</i>	<i>environment</i>	<i>filament</i>
<i>complement</i>	<i>lineament</i>	<i>impediment</i>	<i>accompaniment</i>

1. The *tenement* was old and shabby. 2. He introduced an *element* of humor into his talk. 3. What *implement* must I use in the garden? 4. Have you read the *supplement* to the Sunday paper? 5. We have a full *complement* of tools. 6. Some people are devoid of all *sentiment*. 7. An *indictment* was brought in by the Grand Jury. 8. Have you read about the *disarmament* conference in Washington? 9. The *ornament* has been broken. 10. Your drawing does not show the *lineaments* of his face clearly enough. 11. I strained a *ligament* in my arm. 12. You will have to *experiment* with the material. 13. He is a man of keen *discernment*. 14. His *environment* is most unfortunate. 15. The boy has an

impediment in his speech. 16. His *temperament* makes him hard to live with. 17. I like to study the stars in the *firmament*. 18. You must omit *condiments* from your diet. 9. A *filament* in the electric light bulb is broken. 20. Will you play the *accompaniment* on the piano for me?

ent

apparent	prevalent	innocent	magnificent
adjacent	different	eminent	present
delinquent	excellent	descent	prevent
indulgent	pertinent	benevolent	
consistent	affluent	independent	

1. Your object is not *apparent* to me. 2. The land was *adjacent* to the farm. 3. The boy was *delinquent* in his school work. 4. The mother was very *indulgent*. 5. You are not *consistent* in your statements. 6. Colds are *prevalent* just now. 7. You have on a *different* dress every day. 8. You gave an *excellent* reason. 9. That is not a *pertinent* question. 10. He lives in *affluent* circumstances. 11. He was proved to be *innocent*. 12. The man is an *eminent* lecturer. 13. The *descent* of the mountain was accomplished without accident. 14. He is a *benevolent* old man. 15. You are too *independent* to suit me. 16. That is a *magnificent* estate. 17. I will *present* your excuses if you wish. 18. How can I *prevent* trouble?

ive

adjective	elective	possessive	attractive
demonstrative	defensive	successive	elusive
active	impressive	promotive	oppressive
motive	submissive	protective	destructive
selective	passive	productive	

1. That is the wrong *adjective* to use. 2. The child is not at all *demonstrative*. 3. He has led a very *active* life. 4. My *motive* was not entirely selfish. 5. Do you believe in the *selective* draft? 6. We should have an *elective* Board of Education. 7. You are always on the *defensive*. 8. That was an *impressive* ceremony. 9. You should not be *submissive* to another's will. 10. I have only a *passive* interest in the matter. 11. Your *possessive* manner was misleading. 12. We spent three *successive* vacations at the place. 13. There is a great deal of *promotive* work to be done. 14. The older boy had a *protective* manner toward his brother. 15. The enterprise was *productive* of good. 16. That is an *attractive* program. 17. My dreams are *elusive* but haunting. 18. The weather is very *oppressive*. The storm was very *destructive*.

ise and ize

revise	surprise	compromise	dramatize
advise	advertise	supervise	characterize
devise	criticize	civilize	systematize
surmise	catechize	organize	analyze
comprise	exercise	memorize	agonize
franchise		tantalize	

1. I shall have to *revise* my paper. 2. What do you *advise* me to do? 3. I must *devise* a new method. 4. I *surmised* what you were planning to do. 5. That *comprises* the entire list. 6. Were you pleased when women received the *franchise*? 7. What you say does not *surprise* me. 8. Where do you *advertise*? 9. Why do you *criticize* everything that is done? 10. I never like to have any one *catechise* me. 11. You must *exercise* every day. 12. Would you *advise* me to *compromise*? 13. Who will *supervise* the work? 14. We must *civilize* the savages. 15. We must *organize* a new company. 16. Can you *memorize* the poem? 17. Why do you *tantalize* me in that way? 18. Who is to *dramatize* the book? 19. He tried to *characterize* the play. 20. You must *systematize* your work. 21. Can you *analyze* the sentence? 22. I had to *agonize* over my examinations.

tion

<i>action</i>	<i>fraction</i>	<i>affection</i>	<i>emotion</i>
<i>notion</i>	<i>friction</i>	<i>creation</i>	<i>desertion</i>
<i>option</i>	<i>location</i>	<i>dictation</i>	<i>vocation</i>
<i>lotion</i>	<i>position</i>	<i>direction</i>	<i>selection</i>
<i>station</i>	<i>disposition</i>	<i>election</i>	<i>collection</i>
<i>caution</i>	<i>imposition</i>	<i>population</i>	<i>connection</i>
<i>motion</i>	<i>proposition</i>	<i>solution</i>	<i>donation</i>
<i>portion</i>	<i>proportion</i>	<i>exertion</i>	<i>deception</i>
<i>mention</i>	<i>attention</i>	<i>objection</i>	<i>depletion</i>

1. Your *action* is hard to understand. 2. That is just a *notion* of yours. 3. May I have an *option* on the property? 4. What *lotion* do you use for your hands? 5. How far do you live from the *station*? 6. You must move with *caution*. 7. Don't get off the train while it is in *motion*. 8. I should like a *portion* of pie. 9. Why didn't you *mention* the matter before? 10. I paused for the *fraction* of a second. 11. *Friction* caused the sparks to fly. 12. What is the *location* of the house? 13. What *position* do you hold? 14. You have an even *disposition*. 15. I fear that you will think my request is an *imposition* on your good nature. 16. What *proposition* did you make? 17. The drawing is out of *proportion*. 18. Why didn't you call my *attention* to the matter?

1. I am sure of her *affection* for me. 2. Do you know the story of the *creation*? 3. Your *dictation* is too rapid for me. 4. Have you any *directions* to give me? 5. When do we have an *election* of officers? 6. What is the *population* of your town? 7. Can you offer a *solution* of the problem? 8. The *exertion* was too much for me. 9. What is your *objection* to my plan? 10. I was overcome with *emotion* when I heard the story. 11. His *desertion* from the army was without excuse. 12. What *vocation* will you follow? 13.

Your *selection* was a good one. 14. How much did the *collection* amount to? 15. Have you a telephone *connection* in the house? 16. Will you make a *donation* to the fund? 17. Your *deception* will be found out. 18. I did not know of the *depletion* of supplies.

ion

revision	division	occasion	omission
derision	diversion	dimension	impression
collision	aversion	admission	oppression
decision	incision	submission	extension
procession	confusion	succession	expansion
discussion	persuasion	profession	secession

1. Have you finished your *revision* of the speech? 2. They laughed with *derision*. 3. We had a *collision* with another motor. 4. What is the latest *decision*? 5. The *procession* was long and imposing. 6. Your *discussion* of the paper was interesting. 7. We shall make an equal *division* of the goods. 8. You need more *diversion* in your life. 9. I have a positive *aversion* to anything of the kind. 10. The doctor made an *incision* in my finger. 11. There was so much *confusion* I could not find you. 12. All he needs is a little *persuasion*. 13. It was a memorable *occasion*. 14. What are the *dimensions* of the room? 15. I will give you a ticket of *admission*. 16. *Submission* to another is not always a virtue. 17.

We took long walks for three days in *succession*. 18. What is his *profession*? 19. I didn't notice the *omission* in time. 20. I am under the *impression* that you are wrong. 21. I have a feeling of *oppression* in this room. 22. We have built an *extension* to the house. 23. The grounds do not admit of *expansion*. 24. Do you remember what states claimed the right of *secession*?

ary and ery

drapery	military	millinery	dispensary
bravery	tributary	misery	summary
bribery	customary	finery	secretary
mockery	visionary	recovery	seminary
prudery	forgery	discovery	penitentiary
salary	mystery	auxiliary	

1. The *drapery* is of plush. 2. He was decorated for *bravery*. 3. He was accused of *bribery*. 4. Your *mockery* of me made me angry. 5. Her *prudery* is old-fashioned. 6. How much *salary* does he receive? 7. I like to watch a *military* parade. 8. The river is a *tributary* of the Mississippi. 9. It is *customary* to observe Washington's Birthday. 10. The man is a *visionary* and not practical. 11. He was convicted of *forgery*. 12. The *mystery* has not been solved. 13. How do you like the *millinery* in the store? 14. The *misery* in the slums wrung my heart. 15. Her *finery* was spoiled by the rain. 16. I hope that

your *recovery* will be rapid. 17. Is that a new *discovery* in medicine? 18. When does the young people's *auxiliary* meet? 19. The *dispensary* is open every afternoon. 20. He wrote a *summary* of the report. 21. Who is *secretary* of the organization. 22. Was your mother a graduate of the Rockford *Seminary*? 23. The man was sentenced to five years in the *penitentiary*.

ian

librarian	Hibernian	physician
pedestrian	grammarian	electrician
historian	theologian	mathematician
comedian	sectarian	politician
tragedian	musician	Christian
artesian	civilian	Caucasian

1. Who is *librarian* now? 2. The *pedestrian* must always be on his guard. 3. Who is the best *historian* of the Revolutionary War? 4. Can you tell me the name of the best *comedian*? 5. Who is the *tragedian* in the play? 6. We have an *artesian* well on the place. 7. He belongs to the Ancient Order of *Hibernians*. 8. Are you a good *grammarian*? 9. The *theologian* gave a long talk. 10. The work is non-*sectarian*. 11. The *musician* played for us willingly. 12. He wore *civilian* clothes when off duty. 13. The *physician* was called at once. 14. The *electrician* has finished his work. 15. I am a poor *mathematician*. 16.

Is your friend a *politician*? 17. The *Christian* church is growing steadily. 18. Is the man a *Caucasian* or an *Asiatic*?

age

<i>foliage</i>	<i>passage</i>	<i>brokerage</i>
<i>plumage</i>	<i>pillage</i>	<i>anchorage</i>
<i>savage</i>	<i>pottage</i>	<i>acreage</i>
<i>beverage</i>	<i>voltage</i>	<i>carriage</i>
<i>sausage</i>	<i>disparage</i>	<i>parsonage</i>
<i>courage</i>	<i>discourage</i>	
<i>language</i>	<i>encourage</i>	
<i>message</i>		

1. The *foliage* is beautiful this spring. 2. The bird's *plumage* is brilliant. 3. The animal made a *savage* attack on his keeper. 4. What *beverage* do you prefer on a hot day? 5. Will you have *sausage* for breakfast? 6. You have a great deal of *courage*. 7. What *language* do you speak? 8. Will you carry a *message* for me? 9. The *passage* was very narrow. 10. Esau sold his birth-right for a mess of *pottage*. 11. A too high *voltage* blew out the bulb. 12. I did not mean to *disparage* your work. 13. You should not *discourage* me. 14. That *encourages* me to go on. 15. What *brokerage* firm handles your investment? 16. The *anchorage* here is not good. 17. How much *acreage* is there in the farm. 18. The *carriage* is waiting for you. 19. How far is the *parsonage* from the church?

ade

<i>arcade</i>	<i>esplanade</i>	<i>parade</i>
<i>balustrade</i>	<i>palisade</i>	<i>lemonade</i>
<i>barricade</i>	<i>pomade</i>	<i>orangeade</i>
<i>cannonade</i>	<i>stockade</i>	
<i>colonnade</i>	<i>escapade</i>	

1. There is an *arcade* through the building. 2. The *balustrade* has been broken. 3. The strikers built a *barricade* across the street. 4. We heard the *cannonade* at the fort. 5. There is a *colonnade* in front of the building. 6. We drove along the *esplanade* late in the afternoon. 7. We had our lunch on the *Palisades*. 8. What *pomade* do you use? 9. A *stockade* was built around the camp. 10. It is just a boyish *escapade*. 11. We watched the *parade* pass the house. 12. Will you have a glass of *lemonade*? 13. No, I prefer *orangeade*.

ing

<i>baking</i>	<i>stinging</i>	<i>poking</i>
<i>making</i>	<i>stringing</i>	<i>joking</i>
<i>taking</i>	<i>drinking</i>	<i>walking</i>
<i>singing</i>	<i>prinking</i>	<i>talking</i>
<i>playing</i>	<i>blinking</i>	<i>hiking</i>
<i>trying</i>	<i>sinking</i>	<i>destroying</i>
<i>drying</i>	<i>clinking</i>	<i>employing</i>
<i>buying</i>	<i>smoking</i>	<i>enjoying</i>
<i>wringing</i>	<i>stoking</i>	

1. I have been *baking* bread to-day. 2. Who is *making* your new dress? 3. I am *taking* a walk

in the Park. 4. She is *singing* a song. 5. The children are *playing* with their toys. 6. I was only *trying* to help you. 7. We are *drying* our clothes in the sun. 8. We have been *buying* supplies. 9. I found her *wringing* her hands. 10. He made a *stinging* reply. 11. The children are *stringing* beads. 12. What have you been *drinking*? 13. How long have you been *prinking* before the mirror? 14. I was *blinking* from the strong light. 15. The boat is *sinking* rapidly. 16. I hear the ice *clinking* in the glasses. 17. Were you *smoking* when I came in? 18. Who is *stoking* the fire? 19. You must stop *poking* my fire. 20. I was only *joking* with you. 21. Have you been out *walking* to-day? 22. I am *talking* to you. 23. The Boy Scouts are *hiking* to-day. 24. The bugs are *destroying* the plants. 25. How many men are you *employing*? 26. I am *enjoying* my vacation.

ant

pliant
servant
tenant
remnant
radiant

fragrant
flagrant
pleasant
peasant
petulant

defendant
errant
dormant
dominant

1. The willow is not *pliant* enough to use. 2. The *servant* left this morning. 3. There is a

new *tenant* in the house. 4. I bought a *remnant* of goods for a dress. 5. She was *radiant* when she heard the news. 6. The rose is very *fragrant*. 7. The man committed a *flagrant* crime. 8. We had a *pleasant* afternoon. 9. The *peasant* was unable to read or write. 10. The child made a *petulant* reply. 11. Who is the *defendant* in the case? 12. I shall tell you a story of a knight *errant*. 13. The plant was *dormant* all winter. 14. What was the *dominant* note in the speech?

eous or ious

spontaneous	industrious	ferocious	fallacious
miscellaneous	commodious	voracious	harmonious
extemporaneous	atrocious	pugnacious	simultaneous

1. The offer of help was *spontaneous*. 2. That is a *miscellaneous* collection of books. 3. I made an *extemporaneous* speech. 4. He is an *illustrious* author. 5. We live in a *commodious* house. 6. He is an *industrious* worker. 7. The massacre was the most *atrocious* in the history of civilized nations. 8. The wild animal is *ferocious*. 9. The boy has a *voracious* appetite. 10. His *pugnacious* attitude gets him into trouble. 11. The argument is *fallacious*. 12. The furnishings of the house are *harmonious*. 13. The two movements were *simultaneous*.

ure

<i>nature</i>	<i>culture</i>	<i>lecture</i>	<i>posture</i>
<i>future</i>	<i>venture</i>	<i>moisture</i>	<i>structure</i>
<i>picture</i>	<i>treasure</i>	<i>creature</i>	<i>aperture</i>
<i>gesture</i>	<i>measure</i>	<i>feature</i>	<i>fixture</i>
<i>figure</i>	<i>pressure</i>	<i>torture</i>	

1. What was the *nature* of the affair? 2. Your *future* is assured. 3. The *picture* is very life-like. 4. The *gesture* was very expressive. 5. Can you *figure* out the problem? 6. Are you interested in the *culture* of roses? 7. Will you join our *venture*? 8. I *treasure* the photograph. 9. Will you *measure* the cloth for me? 10. The *pressure* in the boiler was too great. 11. Was the *lecture* interesting? 12. There is too much *moisture* in the air. 13. She is a *creature* of habit. 14. It was *torture* to work in the hot sun. 15. The boy's *posture* is very bad. 16. The *structure* is of steel. 17. I crawled through the *aperture* in the wall. 18. The electric light *fixture* must be repaired.

al

<i>capital</i>	<i>plural</i>	<i>rural</i>
<i>final</i>	<i>mineral</i>	<i>rival</i>
<i>dental</i>	<i>pastoral</i>	<i>vocal</i>
<i>floral</i>	<i>festal</i>	<i>vital</i>
<i>frugal</i>	<i>nominal</i>	<i>numeral</i>
<i>legal</i>	<i>regal</i>	<i>pedestal</i>
<i>magical</i>	<i>logical</i>	<i>political</i>
<i>social</i>	<i>general</i>	<i>royal</i>
<i>normal</i>		

1. What city is the *capital* of your state? 2. The decision is *final*. 3. I must have some *dental* work done. 4. The *floral* decorations were beautiful. 5. He lives a *frugal* life. 6. We must take *legal* action. 7. There was a *magical* change in the scenery. 8. We went to a *social* at the church. 9. He is just a *normal* boy. 10. What is the *plural* of mouse? 11. Do you like to drink *mineral* water? 12. The minister made a *pastoral* call. 13. It was a *festal* occasion. 14. We paid the doctor a *nominal* fee only. 15. We watched the *royal* procession from the palace. 16. She has a *regal* air. 17. That is a very *logical* statement of the case. 18. Can you give me a *general* idea of the subject? 19. We live in a *rural* community. 20. The boys play on *rival* teams. 21. Are you fond of *vocal* music? 22. It is a *vital* matter to us. 23. What *numeral* shall I use? 24. The statue is on a *pedestal* in the hall. 25. He is my *political* enemy.

ude

attitude	aptitude	lassitude	longitude
altitude	multitude	vicissitude	magnitude
latitude	solitude	fortitude	platitude
gratitude			

1. Your *attitude* is unreasonable. 2. The *altitude* was too high for me. 3. What is the *latitude* of New York? 4. His *gratitude* was well-ex-

pressed. 5. He has great *aptitude* for the subject. 6. There was a *multitude* of people in the street. 7. I enjoy the *solitude* of the woods. 8. I was overcome with *lassitude* from the heat. 9. The *vicissitudes* of life are many. 10. Your *fortitude* in time of trouble is admirable. 11. What is the *longitude* of Boston? 12. The *magnitude* of the task overwhelmed me. 13. I am tired of your *platitudes*.

PRACTICE WITH PREFIXES

re

<i>rebuild</i>	<i>refuse</i>	<i>reclaim</i>	<i>redouble</i>
<i>rebound</i>	<i>reconstruct</i>	<i>return</i>	<i>reduce</i>
<i>recall</i>	<i>reinstate</i>	<i>refund</i>	<i>reflect</i>
<i>recast</i>	<i>reception</i>	<i>relapse</i>	<i>reform</i>
<i>recede</i>	<i>receive</i>	<i>record</i>	<i>regard</i>
<i>receipt</i>	<i>reveal</i>	<i>recount</i>	<i>release</i>
<i>refine</i>	<i>recite</i>	<i>redress</i>	<i>remove</i>

1. We must *rebuild* the house. 2. The book has just been *rebound*. 3. I could not *recall* what you said. 4. We shall have to *recast* the play. 5. We watched the waters *recede* from the house. 6. I must have a *receipt* for my money. 7. Do you know how they *refine* sugar? 8. I could not *refuse* the request. 9. We shall have to *reconstruct* the program. 10. I ask you to *reinstate* me. 11. Were you invited to the *reception*? 12.

I hope to *receive* a letter from you. 13. Be careful not to *reveal* our plans. 14. Can you *recite* something for us? 15. Will you be able to *reclaim* the land? 16. When do you *return* to town? 17. You must *refund* the money at once. 18. After a partial recovery from his illness he suffered a *relapse*. 19. You must *record* everything that is done. 20. We made a *recount* of the votes. 21. I have no *redress*. 22. We must *redouble* our efforts. 23. It is necessary to *reduce* my weight. 24. You must *reflect* carefully on your course. 25. It is time for us to *reform*. 26. How do you *regard* the matter? 27. Don't *release* the film until you hear from me. 28. How can I *remove* ink stains?

dis

<i>discuss</i>	<i>display</i>	<i>dishearten</i>	<i>discourteous</i>	<i>discomfort</i>
<i>disturb</i>	<i>discover</i>	<i>discretion</i>	<i>disguise</i>	<i>distinction</i>
<i>disclaim</i>	<i>discourage</i>	<i>dismissal</i>	<i>discordant</i>	<i>disposition</i>
<i>dismay</i>	<i>distinguish</i>	<i>distraction</i>	<i>discernment</i>	<i>dispense</i>

1. I will not *discuss* the subject. 2. Please do not *disturb* me. 3. I *disclaim* all credit for the affair. 4. What you say fills me with *dismay*. 5. You must *display* your flag to-day? 6. How did you *discover* the mistake? 7. Don't try to *discourage* me from the undertaking. 8. I could not *distinguish* one face from the other. 9. Your news *disheartens* me. 10. You must use your *dis-*

cretion in the matter. 11. How did he receive his *dismissal*? 12. I must not have any *distrac-tion*. 13. You were very *discourteous* to me! 14. I could not *disguise* my voice. 15. There was not a *discordant* note in the whole meeting. 16. You have great *discernment*. 17. He was not able to *discomfit* me during the debate. 18. He is a man of *distinction*. 19. You have a very pleasant *disposition*. 20. He likes to *dispense* hospital-ity to his friends.

de

<i>defy</i>	<i>decoy</i>	<i>descend</i>	<i>decrease</i>
<i>decry</i>	<i>destroy</i>	<i>deficiency</i>	<i>deliver</i>
<i>detest</i>	<i>detain</i>	<i>delusion</i>	<i>demonstrate</i>
<i>defend</i>	<i>demand</i>	<i>delicate</i>	<i>description</i>
<i>desire</i>	<i>descent</i>	<i>detriment</i>	<i>desperate</i>
<i>delight</i>	<i>deliberate</i>	<i>degenerate</i>	<i>descendants</i>
<i>deploy</i>	<i>deception</i>	<i>designate</i>	

1. I *defy* you to prove that I am wrong. 2. *decry* the publicity. 3. I *detest* that man. 4. Will you *defend* me at the trial? 5. What more could you *desire* of me? 6. The view is always a *delight* to me. 7. The general had to *deploy* his army along the front. 8. The package was used as a *decoy*. 9. We shall have to *destroy* the rec-ords. 10. Do not let me *detain* you. 11. Your *demand* is unreasonable. 12. We made the *de-scent* of the mountain very quickly. 13. You are

too *deliberate* in your actions. 14. Your *deception* was discovered. 15. We shall *descend* the mountain in the morning. 16. The *deficiency* was not discovered in time. 17. It is a *delusion* to think that you can do that. 18. There was a *delicate* odor from the rose. 19. It will be to your *detriment* to do that. 20. The man is a *degenerate* and should be confined in an institution. 21. Which one did you *designate*? 22. We must *decrease* production for a while. 23. When will you *deliver* the book? 24. May I *demonstrate* the machine to you? 25. You gave me an accurate *description* of the affair. 26. I made a *desperate* effort to reach you. 27. Where are the *descendants* of Miles Standish?

un

<i>unable</i>	<i>unbend</i>	<i>unequal</i>	<i>ungrateful</i>
<i>unaccountable</i>	<i>unbiased</i>	<i>unexpected</i>	<i>unknown</i>
<i>unaccustomed</i>	<i>unburdened</i>	<i>unfair</i>	<i>unlimited</i>
<i>unacquainted</i>	<i>uncertain</i>	<i>unfamiliar</i>	<i>unlock</i>
<i>unaffected</i>	<i>uncharitable</i>	<i>unfashionable</i>	<i>unlucky</i>
<i>unanswered</i>	<i>uncomfortable</i>	<i>unfinished</i>	<i>unnatural</i>
<i>unavoidable</i>	<i>uncommon</i>	<i>unfold</i>	<i>unprepared</i>
<i>unawares</i>	<i>unconventional</i>	<i>unfortunate</i>	<i>unsteady</i>
<i>unbalanced</i>	<i>uncouth</i>	<i>unfounded</i>	<i>untidy</i>
<i>unbecoming</i>	<i>uncut</i>	<i>unfriendly</i>	<i>untrue</i>

1. I shall be *unable* to meet you to-day. 2. There was an *unaccountable* loss of life in the accident. 3. I am *unaccustomed* to the cold

weather. 4. I am *unacquainted* with the City. 5. Her *unaffected* manners were very pleasing. 6. The letter has been *unanswered* for a week. 7. The delay was *unavoidable*. 8. I was taken *un-
awares* by callers. 9. I think his mind must be *unbalanced*. 10. The dress is so *unbecoming* I do not like to wear it. 11. You will have to *un-
bend* if you stay with us. 12. We want you to give us an *unbiased* opinion. 13. He *unburdened* himself to me. 14. The time of the meeting is rather *uncertain*. 15. You are *uncharitable* in the stand you take. 16. This is a very *uncom-
fortable* day. 17. It is *uncommon* for you to go away so much. 18. Why are you so *unconven-
tional*? 19. His *uncouth* manners were very annoying. 20. The pages of the magazine are still *uncut*.

21. There is an *unequal* distribution of weight on the boat. 22. Your arrival at this time was *unexpected*. 23. It is *unfair* for you to judge the case. 24. The place is *unfamiliar* to me. 25. We live in an *unfashionable* neighborhood. 26. I had to leave the work *unfinished* and go home. 27. Please *unfold* the newspaper for me. 28. We were *unfortunate* in our choice of a summer home. 29. The story you heard was absolutely *un-
founded*. 30. She has always been *unfriendly* to me. 31. He is an *ungrateful* wretch. 32. The

author is *unknown* to me. 33. We have an *unlimited* supply of the material. 34. Will you *unlock* the door for me? 35. It is *unlucky* to move on Friday. 36. We were *unprepared* for company. 37. The sky is an *unnatural* color. 38. I was very *unsteady* on my feet. 39. The room was so *untidy* I did not like to go into it. 40. The statement is absolutely *untrue*.

im

<i>image</i>	<i>imminent</i>	<i>impede</i>	<i>implement</i>
<i>imagination</i>	<i>immobile</i>	<i>imperative</i>	<i>impolite</i>
<i>imitate</i>	<i>immodest</i>	<i>imperfect</i>	<i>importance</i>
<i>immaculate</i>	<i>immovable</i>	<i>imperil</i>	<i>impossible</i>
<i>immaterial</i>	<i>immune</i>	<i>impersonal</i>	<i>impress</i>
<i>immature</i>	<i>impact</i>	<i>impersonate</i>	<i>improper</i>
<i>immediate</i>	<i>impair</i>	<i>impertinence</i>	<i>improve</i>
<i>immense</i>	<i>impart</i>	<i>impervious</i>	<i>impulse</i>
<i>immigrant</i>	<i>impassioned</i>	<i>impetuous</i>	<i>impure</i>

1. The child is the *image* of his father. 2. He has no *imagination* at all. 3. The baby tries to *imitate* everything he sees. 4. Everything that she had on was *immaculate*. 5. It is *immaterial* to me whether you go or not. 6. He seems very *immature* for a boy of fifteen. 7. We must have *immediate* delivery of the goods. 8. The house was so *immense* we would not take it. 9. Was the *immigrant* able to speak any English? 10. Trouble seemed *imminent* when we left the mine.

11. He stood *immobile* before the painting. 12. The bathing suit is too *immodest* for you to wear. 13. He is as *immovable* as the hills. 14. I seem to be *immune* from colds. 15. We were thrown off our feet by the *impact* of the collision. 16. Be careful not to *impair* your health by over-exercise. 17. I shall do my best to *impart* the information to them. 18. He made an *impassioned* appeal for the Salvation Army.

19. I would not do anything to *impede* your progress. 20. It is *imperative* that we start at once. 21. The tool broke because it was *imperfect*. 22. You may *imperil* the lives of many people by careless driving. 23. I spoke in an *impersonal* way. 24. He gave us a remarkable *impersonation*. 25. The child's *impertinence* cannot be overlooked. 26. My coat is *impervious* to all kinds of weather. 27. If you were not so *impetuous* you would do better. 28. Which *implement* shall I use now? 29. It is *impolite* to interrupt the speaker. 30. The matter is of the greatest *importance* to all of us. 31. It is *impossible* for me to do what you ask. 31. I shall try to *impress* my mind with the fact. 33. It was *improper* for you to go where you did. 34. I hope your health will *improve* while you are away. 35. I did it on the *impulse* of the moment. 36. The water is too *impure* for us to drink.

in

<i>inactive</i>	<i>incentive</i>	<i>inaccurate</i>	<i>incarnate</i>
<i>inapt</i>	<i>incident</i>	<i>inanimate</i>	<i>incandescent</i>
<i>increase</i>	<i>indirect</i>	<i>incapable</i>	<i>inappropriate</i>
<i>induce</i>	<i>indignant</i>	<i>incomparable</i>	<i>inapproachable</i>
<i>incline</i>	<i>inaudible</i>	<i>industrial</i>	<i>inaccessible</i>
<i>incense</i>	<i>inaugurate</i>	<i>inefficient</i>	
<i>income</i>	<i>inadvertent</i>	<i>influential</i>	
<i>inbred</i>	<i>inadequate</i>	<i>indifference</i>	

1. I have been *inactive* so long that I am stiff. 2. He is *inapt* at the work. 3. We expect an *increase* in the attendance this fall. 4. Can I *induce* you to come with me? 5. We had to go down a steep *incline*. 6. Who has been burning *incense* in this room? 7. Do you know how much his *income* is? 8. It is *inbred* in her to be gentle and courteous. 9. There is no *incentive* for him to work. 10. I had forgotten the *incident* entirely. 11. We took the most *indirect* route home. 12. You should not be so *indignant* about the affair. 13. The sound was almost *inaudible* to me. 14. The President is *inaugurated* on the Fourth of March. 15. The trouble was due to an *inadvertent* omission of a word.

16. The supplies were *inadequate* for our needs. 17. He gave an *inaccurate* account of the proceedings. 18. Name three inanimate objects for me. 19. He is *incapable* of being trained. 20. The scene was one of *incomparable* beauty. 21.

What is the *industrial* situation in your community? 22. He was so *inefficient* we had to discharge him. 23. He is the most *influential* man in the club. 24. He treated the whole matter with *indifference*. 25. He acted like a fiend *incarnate*. 26. We must have another *incandescent* light in the room. 27. The speech was very *inappropriate*. 28. He is so *inapproachable* that I have not been able to speak to him. 29. The records were *inaccessible* to the public.

con

<i>conceal</i>	<i>condemn</i>	<i>confess</i>	<i>connection</i>
<i>conceit</i>	<i>condense</i>	<i>confine</i>	<i>conscience</i>
<i>conceive</i>	<i>condescend</i>	<i>confirm</i>	<i>consent</i>
<i>concentrate</i>	<i>condition</i>	<i>confiscate</i>	<i>consequent</i>
<i>concern</i>	<i>condole</i>	<i>conflict</i>	<i>conservative</i>
<i>concert</i>	<i>conduct</i>	<i>conform</i>	<i>consolidate</i>
<i>concession</i>	<i>confection</i>	<i>confuse</i>	<i>content</i>
<i>conclusion</i>	<i>confer</i>	<i>congenial</i>	<i>contract</i>
<i>concrete</i>	<i>conference</i>	<i>congratulate</i>	<i>convince</i>

1. We tried to *conceal* all evidence of trouble. 2. He has more *conceit* than any one I have ever seen. 3. How did you ever *conceive* of such a thing? 4. You must *concentrate* on the work you are doing. 5. He does not seem to have any *concern* for the future. 6. Did you go to the *concert* last night? 7. We have already made every *concession* that we can make. 8. I have come to

the *conclusion* that you were right. 9. There is a *concrete* foundation under the house. 10. You should not *condemn* a man without a hearing. 11. It will be necessary to *condense* the paper before reading it. 12. He would not *condescend* to recognize me. 13. The *condition* of the place was all that we could ask for. 14. You do not need to *condole* with me about my affliction. 15. His *conduct* was irreproachable. 16. What kind of *confection* shall we serve at the party? 17. I should like to *confer* with you before anything more is done. 18. Will it be possible for us to have a *conference* to-day? 19. I *confess* that I know nothing at all about it. 20. You must *confine* your remarks to the subject under discussion. 21. We shall *confirm* our telegram by letter. 22. The teacher threatened to *confiscate* the ball. 23. There was a sharp *conflict* between the two forces. 24. You must *conform* to the rules of the office. 25. You *confuse* me by giving so many details. 26. We are unusually *congenial* friends. 27. I *congratulate* you on your success. 28. When did you sever your connection with the firm? 29. Your *conscience* will have to be your guide. 30. Will you give your *consent* for us to go? 31. You will have to take the *consequences* of your action. 32. He is a *conservative* business man. 33. Is it wise to *consolidate* the companies? 34. I am *con-*

tent to stay where I am. 35. The new *contract* goes into effect at once. 36. The arguments did not *convince* me.

mis

<i>mis</i> chief	<i>mistrust</i>	<i>misconduct</i>
<i>mis</i> fit	<i>mistook</i>	<i>misconception</i>
<i>mis</i> laid	<i>misuse</i>	<i>misconstrue</i>
<i>mis</i> place	<i>mis</i> deed	<i>mis</i> demeanor
<i>mis</i> rule	<i>mis</i> guide	<i>mis</i> understood
<i>mis</i> take	<i>mis</i> direct	<i>mis</i> represent

1. The children are always getting into *mis*-*chief*. 2. The shoes are a *mis**fit*. 3. I have *mis**laid* my book. 4. Be careful not to *mis**place* anything on the table. 5. The mayor was accused of *mis*-*rule*. 6. We were not able to find the *mis**take*. 7. I *mistrust* his motives in helping us. 8. I *mis*-*took* you for some one else. 9. You must not *mis*-*use* the books in the library. 10. His *mis**deeds* were so numerous we could not remember them. 11. She is *mis**guided* in her efforts to do good. 12. We did not mean to *mis**direct* you to the house. 13. He was punished for his *mis**conduct* in school. 14. The trouble was due to a *mis**con*-*ception* of the principles on which we work. 15. You *mis**construed* the meaning of what I said. 16. He was found guilty of a *mis**demeanor* and fined \$5.00. 17. You *mis**understood* what I said. 18. I did not intend to *mis**represent* you.

pre

precede
precept
precise
prefix
prepare
pretend
prevail

present
presume
preserve
preempt
prejudge
precocious

prediction
predisposed
premeditated
preeminent
preoccupied
prescription
prehistoric

1. You may *precede* me on the program. 2. It is well to teach by example as well as *precept*. 3. She is very *precise* about everything she does. 4. What *prefix* shall I use? 5. I want you to *prepare* the room for company. 6. It is useless to *pretend* that I didn't know better. 7. Perhaps I can *prevail* on you to change your mind. 8. Who will *present* the gift to him? 9. I would not like to *presume* on your kindness. 10. You must *preserve* order in the room. 11. We were able to *preempt* fifty acres of land in the West. 12. It is hard not to *prejudge* the case. 13. The child is remarkably *precocious*. 14. What is your *prediction* about the weather? 15. He has always been *predisposed* to colds. 16. The act of violence was not *premeditated*. 17. He is a *preeminent* among the lawyers of the country. 18. I was so *preoccupied* that I did not notice the time. 19. Will you get the *prescription* filled when you go out? 20. We were interested in the *prehistoric* monsters at the Museum.

ex

<i>examine</i>	<i>exclusive</i>	<i>existence</i>
<i>exchange</i>	<i>excitement</i>	<i>expansion</i>
<i>expand</i>	<i>exclaim</i>	<i>expect</i>
<i>expound</i>	<i>explain</i>	<i>expense</i>
<i>exasperate</i>	<i>excursion</i>	<i>expedite</i>
<i>example</i>	<i>execute</i>	<i>expert</i>
<i>excavate</i>	<i>executor</i>	<i>experiment</i>
<i>exercise</i>	<i>exhaust</i>	<i>explode</i>

1. May I *examine* the papers more carefully? 2. Will you *exchange* the book for me when you go to the library? 3. The metal *expands* when it is heated. 4. The minister likes to *expound* the scriptures to any one who will listen. 5. You *exasperate* me all the time. 6. That is a splendid *example* of modern methods. 7. How long will it take to *excavate* for the foundation? 8. You must get more *exercise* in the open air. 9. We are to have the *exclusive* use of the rooms. 10. I forgot everything in the *excitement* of the moment. 11. There is nothing to *exclaim* about. 12. It is hard to *explain* just what I mean. 13. We are going on an *excursion* on the Fourth of July. 14. You must *execute* the papers before they are returned. 15. Who is the *executor* of the estate? 16. We must be careful not to *exhaust* our supplies. 17. I had never heard of their *existence* before. 18. The *expansion* of the business is essential to success. 19. When do you *expect* to be back? 20.

Was there much *expense* involved in the trip? 21. I shall do all in my power to *expedite* matters. 22. Is he an *expert* in his line of work? 23. The *experiment* was not successful. 24. Be careful that the lamp does not *explode*.

pro

<i>probate</i>	<i>profane</i>	<i>proficient</i>
<i>proceed</i>	<i>profess</i>	<i>procession</i>
<i>provoke</i>	<i>provision</i>	<i>progress</i>
<i>protest</i>	<i>profession</i>	<i>pronounce</i>
<i>protect</i>	<i>produce</i>	<i>proprietor</i>
<i>profile</i>	<i>prohibit</i>	<i>proportion</i>
<i>prolong</i>	<i>procure</i>	<i>profusion</i>
<i>project</i>	<i>profound</i>	<i>procrastinate</i>

1. When will you *probate* the will? 2. We shall *proceed* with the work at once. 3. You *provoke* me into doing unpleasant things. 4. We entered a *protest* against the ruling. 5. We must *protect* the wild animals in the woods. 6. He has a clear-cut *profile*. 7. It is useless to *prolong* the discussion. 8. The sign must not *project* beyond the building. 9. I thought I heard you use *profane* language! 10. He does not *profess* to know anything about the subject. 11. We made ample *provision* for a large number. 12. What *profession* do you expect to follow? 13. We were not able to *produce* the papers requested. 14. I shall *prohibit* their use of my things. 15. Where can we *procure* the books we need? 16. I have *pro-*

found respect for that man. 17. He is *proficient* in more than one subject. 18. There was a long *procession* of students. 19. I hope to *progress* faster with the work from now on. 20. How do you *pronounce* your name? 21. Who is the *proprietor* of the hotel? 22. Everything seemed to be out of *proportion*. 23. The flowers bloom in *profusion* in June. 24. You should not *procrastinate* if you have anything important to do.

em

<i>embark</i>	<i>embitter</i>	<i>embroil</i>	<i>emphasize</i>
<i>empower</i>	<i>embolden</i>	<i>emplacement</i>	<i>employee</i>
<i>embody</i>	<i>emboss</i>	<i>employment</i>	<i>embargo</i>
<i>employ</i>	<i>embrace</i>	<i>embroider</i>	<i>embarrassed</i>

1. When do you *embark* for your voyage around the world? 2. Do you *empower* me to act in your absence? 3. I shall try to *embody* everything necessary in the contract. 4. We shall have to *employ* more men. 5. You must not allow misfortune to *embitter* you. 6. Your manner *emboldens* me to go on. 7. The name and address are *embossed* on the letter-head. 8. He *embraces* every opportunity to do good. 9. I think the men are trying to *embroil* every one in the place. 10. The guns were put into position on the *emplacement*. 11. How long has he been out of *employment*? 12. There is no time to *embroider* the dress. 13. You did not *emphasize* that point when you talked with me. 14. Is he an *employee*

of your company? 15. An *embargo* was placed on all exports. 16. I was *embarrassed* by the many questions asked.

be

<i>become</i>	<i>bemoan</i>	<i>belated</i>
<i>befall</i>	<i>beloved</i>	<i>beneath</i>
<i>befit</i>	<i>beseech</i>	<i>benumb</i>
<i>behold</i>	<i>besought</i>	<i>bequeath</i>
<i>behind</i>	<i>bestow</i>	<i>bequest</i>
<i>behave</i>	<i>below</i>	<i>bereavement</i>
<i>bedeck</i>	<i>befog</i>	<i>beset</i>
<i>bespeak</i>	<i>berate</i>	<i>betide</i>

1. What is to *become* of us when you go away?
 2. I hope no evil will *befall* you. 3. It *befits* you to take the position. 4. We like to *behold* the results of our work. 5. We are *behind* with everything to-day. 6. You must *behave* yourself in church. 7. We shall *bedeck* ourselves with wild flowers. 8. I *bespeak* consideration and courtesy for him. 9. It is useless to *bemoan* our misfortunes. 10. He was *beloved* by every one who knew him. 11. I *beseech* you to help me if you can. 12. He was *besought* because of his ability as a lecturer. 13. I shall *bestow* all my possessions on you when I leave. 14. He is *below* average in intelligence. 15. It is useless to try to *befog* the issue. 16. He *berates* his employees for everything that goes wrong. 17. You are *belated* with your explanation. 18. They are *beneath* my

- notice. 19. My hands were *benumbed* with cold.
 20. To whom will you *bequeath* your money?
 21. How large a *bequest* did you receive? 22. I
 have just heard of your recent *bereavement*. 23.
 The army was *beset* on all sides by the enemy.
 24. We shall go ahead whatever *betides* us.

a

<i>abandon</i>	<i>above</i>	<i>arise</i>	<i>along</i>
<i>abate</i>	<i>abreast</i>	<i>awake</i>	<i>alas</i>
<i>about</i>	<i>abridge</i>	<i>ahead</i>	<i>ado</i>
<i>abide</i>	<i>abroad</i>	<i>aware</i>	<i>agree</i>
<i>abound</i>	<i>aloud</i>	<i>ascend</i>	<i>adore</i>

1. We had to *abandon* our plans for a trip West.
 2. The police ordered the shop-keeper to *abate*
 the nuisance. 3. We walked *about* three miles
 this afternoon. 4. He is too restless to *abide* in
 one place very long. 5. The rivers *abound* with
 trout in the spring. 6. We climbed until we were
above the clouds. 7. We should try to keep
abreast of the times. 8. Can I buy an *abridged*
 edition of the book? 9. Are they going *abroad*
 again this summer? 10. The little boy spoke
aloud in church. 11. What time do you *arise* in
 the morning? 12. I was *awake* nearly all night.
 13. It is not possible to look very far *ahead*. 14.
 Were you *aware* that any one was coming behind
 you? 15. We must *ascend* the mountain while it
 is cool. 16. He walked *along* the road with his
 dog at his heels. 17. *Alas!* it was too late to

get my letter into the mail. 18. Why do they make so much *ado* about nothing? 19. He *agreed* to come to my office at four o'clock. 20. They *adore* the children they have adopted.

ad

<i>administer</i>	<i>advantage</i>	<i>adjunct</i>	<i>admonish</i>
<i>admire</i>	<i>advocate</i>	<i>adjacent</i>	<i>adopt</i>
<i>address</i>	<i>adjust</i>	<i>adventure</i>	<i>advance</i>

1. He has *administered* the estate to the satisfaction of every one. 2. Do you *admire* the blond type of beauty? 3. I was afraid to *address* him when I met him on the street. 4. What *advantage* is to be gained by going South now? 5. He was a good *advocate* of temperance? 6. Will you be able to *adjust* my glasses for me at once? 7. He is an *adjunct* professor at the University. 8. The woods are *adjacent* to our farm on the north. 9. The boys had a great *adventure* while on their camping trip. 10. It was necessary to *admonish* the employees for their lack of interest. 11. We shall have to *adopt* a different policy if we are to get results. 12. The change of work meant an *advance* in salary.

ap

<i>apparatus</i>	<i>appetite</i>	<i>appropriate</i>
<i>apparent</i>	<i>appliance</i>	<i>approve</i>
<i>appeal</i>	<i>application</i>	<i>approximate</i>
<i>appear</i>	<i>applied</i>	
<i>appearance</i>	<i>appointment</i>	
<i>append</i>	<i>approach</i>	

1. How much *apparatus* was used at the fire? 2. It is *apparent* that we were wrong. 3. Your *appeal* did not reach us in time. 4. You do not *appear* to be very well to-day. 5. How long before he expects to put in an *appearance*? 6. You must *append* your notes to the paper. 7. She has very little *appetite* in warm weather. 8. What kind of an *appliance* must I use? 9. The work requires constant *application*. 10. He *applied* for the position but failed to get it. 11. Your *appointment* was for the morning. 12. We did not dare to *approach* him on the subject. 13. The speech was *appropriate* to the occasion. 14. Do you *approve* of what we have done? 15. Will you give me the *approximate* amount that we shall have to spend?

ac

<i>accede</i>	<i>acerue</i>	<i>accurate</i>
<i>accent</i>	<i>accuse</i>	<i>acclaim</i>
<i>accept</i>	<i>account</i>	<i>accomplish</i>
<i>access</i>	<i>acceptance</i>	<i>acknowledge</i>
<i>accord</i>	<i>accessible</i>	<i>accommodate</i>
<i>accost</i>	<i>accident</i>	<i>accountable</i>

1. Are you willing to *accede* to my request? 2. He has a strong foreign *accent*. 3. We could not *accept* the man's offer. 4. They gave us *access* to all of their records. 5. He was willing to *accord* us every courtesy. 6. I did not *accost* any

one while I was out. 7. We shall allow the interest to *accrue*. 8. Did any one *accuse* you of taking the things? 9. He gave an *account* of everything he did. 10. The farm is easily *accessible* to the markets. 11. It was purely an *accident*. 12. They gave an *accurate* account of everything that happened. 13. The new president was received with *acclaim*. 14. Were you able to *accomplish* all that you hoped for? 15. I forgot to *acknowledge* receipt of the letter. 16. We cannot *accommodate* any more guests. 17. He was not *accountable* for the things he did.



IV

COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES



* COMMON PHRASES AND COMMON PROPER NAMES

It is not possible for the lip reader so to memorize words and phrases that always afterwards they can infallibly be recognized. In this respect, the study of lip reading differs from the study of a foreign language. In lip reading, where no two mouths are just the same and where many words have the same or similar appearance, only an approach to the acquirement of a "vocabulary" of words and phrases can be realized. It is however, an excellent thing to use common words and phrases as material for study; repetition in the practice of them will help toward fixing them in mind, and when rightly used they will provide good practice of other kinds as well.

All such common phrases are best practiced in sentences. Repetition can be gained by using each phrase in several different connections in varied sentences. Take, for example, the phrase "one day." Use this in such sentences as the following: "I met you first one day last winter." "I remember very well one day I talked with you." "We heard the news one day in the fall." The sentences should be such as might naturally

* From pamphlet issued by Edward B. Nitchie.

occur in conversation; avoid stiff, forced, or formal sentences.

The practice directed should be with an assistant; but the phrases may also be practiced before the mirror, taking care always to use them in sentences, not to emphasize them unduly, and to concentrate attention on the phrase.

Other common proper names may be substituted for the ones given here.

(1) One day, at dawn, at sunset, at twilight, late at night, early in the morning, very early, at sunrise, just before daybreak, late in the afternoon, at midnight, in the middle of the night, the next night, at noon, the next morning, one morning, since that time, since then, some day, some morning, some afternoon, some evening, some night, one of these days.

(2) At Thanksgiving, Easter week, during the Christmas vacation, the day before Christmas, on Christmas eve, on Christmas morning, New Year's eve, on the Fourth of July, on Decoration Day, during the spring vacation, on Washington's Birthday, on Labor Day.

(3) After dinner, during breakfast, during the meal, before lunch, at bedtime, all night long, all day long, twice a day, every other day, good morning, good afternoon, good evening, good night.

(4) To-day, yesterday, to-morrow, last week,

week before last, next week, week after next, in the middle of the week, the first of the week, the last of the week, in a few weeks, several weeks ago, about a week ago, last month, next month, every other month.

(5) In the future, some time ago, long ago, in the middle of winter, at the beginning of the winter, at the end of the summer, in early spring, a late fall, during the autumn, late in the fall, during vacation, one summer.

(6) Very soon, before long, right away, at once, pretty soon, soon afterwards, in a moment, in a minute, in a few minutes, after a while, at first, at last, just then, not long after, all the time, every minute, sometimes, now and then.

(7) At four (one, two, etc.) o'clock, at half-past two, at seven-thirty, at quarter of eleven, at quarter-past six, at twelve minutes after three, on the first (second, etc.) of the month, on the seventh day, last week Monday (Tuesday, etc.), next Thursday, next week Wednesday, on the fourth of March (January, etc.), September 3rd, 1912 (other dates).

(8) A dollar bill, a cent, a nickel, a dime, a quarter, half a dollar, at ninety-eight cents, three dollars and a half, fifty dollars, one-hundred and fifty dollars, twenty-five dollars, one thousand dollars, ten thousand dollars.

(9) Four per cent. interest, ten cents exchange,

three inches long, twenty-seven inches wide, a yard wide, six feet tall, one hundred feet front, quarter of a mile long, forty miles an hour, a mile a minute, a dollar and twenty cents a bushel, an even quart, half a peck, half a pint, a few pounds, a couple of ounces, a full ton.

(10) Out-of-doors, outdoors, outside, behind the tree, in the tree, among the branches, on a limb, in the grass, on the ground, over the ground, under the ground, on the lawn, in the bushes, in the hedge, in the yard, in the garden, among the plants.

(11) In front of the house, around the house, on top of the house, beyond the barn, by the stable, at the spring, near the well, near the gate, outside the gate, inside the fence, over the fence, at the bars, on the wall, on the bridge, under the bridge, in the court, on the road, along the driveway, on the street, across the street, on the avenue, on the sidewalk, in the path.

(12) On the railroad, along the railroad, near the trolley tracks, in the woods, full of leaves, covered with blossoms, in the shade, in the sunshine, after the storm, in the orchard, under the trees, under the apple trees, among the branches, on the farm, to the brook, in the valley, along the stream.

(13) On the porch, on the piazza, on the veranda, on the steps, at the front door, in the house, in the room, in the parlor, in the library, in the

living-room, in the dining-room, in the kitchen, in the sewing-room, in the bedroom, in the bath-room, in the cellar, in the attic, in the storeroom, in the spare room, in the guest room, in the nursery.

(14) On the table, under the table, in the book-case, in the drawer, on the chair, at the window, under the rug, on the desk, on the piano, on the couch, on the sofa, on the lounge, behind the door, behind the picture, behind the shutter, under the bed, beside the bed, on the bureau, under the wash-stand, in the bottom drawer, on the top shelf.

(15) Down-stairs, up-stairs, on the landing, on the stairs, over the banister, in the hall, in the cupboard, in the closet, in the corner of the room, in the waste basket, on the wall, on the ceiling, on the floor, in the bathtub, in the basin, in the medicine closet.

(16) The curtains, the library table, pull down the shades, light the gas, turn up the gas, turn on the lights, raise the window, open the window, lower the window, shut the window, close the window, put the window down.

(17) At the breakfast table, breakfast is ready, oranges and bananas, grapefruit, Malaga grapes, California grapes, prunes, peaches and cream, Bartlett pears, baked apples, Baldwin apples, sweet cherries, strawberries and cream, blueberries, currants.

(18) Cereal, oatmeal with sugar and cream, rice with butter and salt, puffed rice, hot muffins, buttered toast, fried eggs and bacon, ham and eggs, scrambled eggs, poached eggs on toast, soft boiled eggs, coddled eggs, liver and bacon, fish balls, corned beef hash, Saratoga chips, potato cakes, French-fried potatoes, a cup of coffee, a cup of tea, a glass of milk.

(19) Lunch is at twelve-thirty, breaded lamb chops, cold chicken, potato salad, lobster salad, soft shell crabs, broiled live lobsters, lobster à la Newburg, ice cream, assorted cakes, iced tea, iced coffee, buttermilk.

(20) Dinner is served, oyster stew, oysters on the half shell, clam bouillon, tomato bisque, broiled blue fish, fried halibut, roast mutton, roast beef, roast chicken, roast lamb, broiled lamb chops, pork chops and apple sauce, sweet corn, fried egg plant, fried sweet potatoes, mashed potatoes, macaroni, string beans, French peas, pepper and salt, pumpkin pie, lemon pie, mince pie, rice pudding, tapioca pudding, cornstarch, chocolate éclairs, charlotte russe, nuts and raisins, black coffee.

(21) The Battery, Broadway, the Bowery, Wall Street, Fulton Street, Liberty Street, Chambers Street, Cortlandt Street, Maiden Lane, Nassau Street, Broad Street, Church Street, Dey Street, Park Row, Rector Street, Chatham Square, Canal

Street, Desbrosses Street, Christopher Street, Bleecker Street.

(22) Grand Street, Fifth Avenue, Madison Avenue, Lexington Avenue, Twenty-Third Street, Forty-Second Street, Central Park West, Columbus Avenue, Amsterdam Avenue, West End Avenue, Riverside Drive, Manhattan Street, City Hall Park, Washington Square, Union Square, Tompkins Square, Stuyvesant Square, Gramercy Park, Madison Square.

(23) Chelsea Park, Bryant Park, Central Park, Morningside Park, Prospect Park, Forest Park, Grand Central Station, Pennsylvania Station, Coney Island, Governor's Island, Staten Island, New York, Manhattan, The Bronx, Brooklyn, Richmond, Queens, Oyster Bay, Westbury, Garden City.

(24) Hempstead, Yonkers, Mt. Vernon, Ossining, Poughkeepsie, New Rochelle, Montclair, Summit, Plainfield, Westfield, Elizabeth, East Orange, Bloomfield, Hackensack, Newark, Jersey City, Hoboken, Bayonne.

(25) The Tribune, The Herald, The World, The Sun, The American, The Times, The Telegram, The Globe, The Mail, The Evening Post, The Evening Journal, The Journal of Commerce, The Wall Street Journal, The Brooklyn Eagle, The Century, Harper's Magazine, Scribner's, Munsey's Magazine, McClure's.

(26) The Cosmopolitan, The Atlantic Monthly, The World's Work, The Review of Reviews, The Survey, The Scientific American, The Literary Digest, The Outlook, The Independent, St. Nicholas, The American Boy, The Youth's Companion, The Ladies' Home Journal, The Woman's Home Companion, Good Housekeeping, Saturday Evening Post, Collier's Weekly.

(27) Academy of Music, Carnegie Hall, The Hippodrome, Madison Square Garden, Manhattan Opera House, Metropolitan Opera House, The Waldorf-Astoria, The Belmont, The Astor, Bretton Hall, The Gotham, Hoffman House, The Martha Washington, Mills Hotel, Park Avenue Hotel, The St. Regis, The Savoy, The Plaza, The Biltmore, The Ritz-Carlton.

(28) The Museum of Natural History, Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Public Library, Cooper Union, Columbia University, New York University, Bellevue Hospital, The Presbyterian Hospital, Roosevelt Hospital, St. Luke's Hospital, Wanamaker's, Lord and Taylor's, McCreery's, Hearn's, Gimbel Brothers, Macy's, Loeser's, Abraham and Straus, Tiffany's.

(29) New Year's, Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Thanksgiving, Christmas.

PROVERBS

The teacher should give one proverb, and when it is understood, should follow it with a variation of the proverb, or with another that is similar in meaning. For review, the teacher should give the proverbs as they are in the book, skipping around quickly from one to another.

1. A bad workman quarrels with his tools.
2. A clean hand wants no washing.
3. A fool may ask more questions in an hour than a wise man can answer in seven years.
4. Do as you would be done by.
5. If wishes were horses, beggars would ride.
6. It is a silly fish that is caught twice with the same bait.
7. Wit and wisdom are rarely seen together.
8. Where you cannot climb over you must creep under.
9. One half the world knows not how the other half lives.
10. Practice what you preach.
11. None but the brave deserves the fair.
12. Spare the rod and spoil the child.
13. Health is better than wealth.
14. It is never too late to learn.
15. Keep a thing seven years and you will find a use for it.

16. It is not how long, but how well we live.
17. Learn to creep before you run.
18. Knowledge, without practice, makes but half an artist.
19. Chains of gold are stronger than chains of iron.
20. Bridges were made for wise men to walk over, and fools to ride under.
21. Comparisons are odious.
22. Eat to live, but do not live to eat.
23. East or west, home is best.
24. A man of words, not of deeds, is like a garden full of weeds.
25. Bad luck often brings good luck.
26. It is better to sit with a wise man in prison than with a fool in paradise.
27. A full purse never lacks friends.
28. Little pitchers have big ears.
29. Money is often lost for want of money.
30. Never ask pardon before you are accused.
31. Open confession is good for the soul.
32. The greatest barkers are not the greatest biters.
33. Your looking-glass will tell you what none of your friends will.
34. We never miss the water until the well runs dry.
35. A good face needs no paint.
36. A penny saved is a penny gained.

37. Barking dogs seldom bite.
38. An old fox needs not to be taught tricks.
39. Better to pass a danger once, than always to be in fear.
40. It is better to be born lucky than rich.
41. A small leak will sink a great ship.
42. Bees that have honey in their mouths have stings in their tails.
43. Poverty is no sin, but it is terribly inconvenient.
44. Who says little has little to answer for.
45. A wise man changes his mind, a fool never.
46. Better a bare foot than no foot at all.
47. Dead men tell no tales.
48. Man is a bundle of habits.
49. Always put the saddle on the right horse.
50. All are not saints that go to church.
51. All flesh is not venison.
52. Six feet of earth makes all men equal.
53. Don't put all of your eggs in one basket.
54. Fools say, "I can't," wise men say, "I'll try."
55. Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
56. Better to wear out than to rust out.
57. Present company is always excepted.
58. All doors open to courtesy.
59. He who gives to the poor lends to the Lord.
60. Charity covers a multitude of sins.

61. Let not your right hand know what your left hand doeth.

62. Our worst misfortunes are those that never befall us.

63. One touch of nature makes the whole world kin.

64. God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.

65. Variety is the spice of life.

66. Many hands make light work.

67. No man can serve two masters.

68. A contented mind is a continual feast.

69. Welcome the coming, speed the parting guest.

70. If it were not for hope, the heart would break.

71. The best of friends must part.

72. They are rich who have true friends.

73. An open enemy is better than a false friend.

74. All mankind loves a lover.

75. You will never have a friend if you must have one without fault.

76. Every Jack must have his Jill.

77. Too much familiarity breeds contempt.

78. One man's meat is another man's poison.

79. Silence is wisdom, when speaking is folly.

80. Have a place for everything and keep everything in its place.

81. The hand that rocks the cradle rules the world.

82. Absence makes the heart grow fonder.

83. If you would have a thing well done, do it yourself.

84. No one knows the weight of another's burden.

85. The farthest way around is the nearest way home.

COLLOQUIAL FORMS

In "Lip-Reading Principles and Practice," Paragraph 241, familiar phrases beginning "How long?" "How far?" "Why?" etc., are given, or indicated, and developed (1) for mental training, and (2) as a drill on auxiliary verbs, for eye training.

This review of Paragraph 241 is more difficult. It is valuable for developing quick synthetic and intuitive powers. Material has been used that leads to natural conversation between teacher and pupil, or in a small class.

How Long?

How long was Samson's hair?

How long did Rip Van Winkle sleep?

How long is the Hudson River Tunnel?

How long is the St. Gothard Tunnel?

How long is Brooklyn Bridge?

How long have we had prohibition?

- How long was Jonah in the whale?
How long is the Mississippi River? Rhine?
Nile? Amazon?
How long did the World War last?
How long does our President hold office?
How long did the Civil War last?
How long since you were abroad?
How long were you in Rome? in London?
Paris?
How long does a horse live?
How long does a dog live?
How long does a man live?
How long before the birds come back?
How long can a bird fly?
How long can a man swim?
How long is the Lincoln Highway?
How long does it take to go from Boston to San
Francisco?
How long does it take to cross the Atlantic
Ocean?
How long does it take to fly from coast to coast?
How long before we shall all be flying?
How long do you sleep every night?
How long do you take for lunch?
How long is your vacation?
How long was the sermon?
How long will this last?
How long shall we put up with this?
How long is the room?

How long have you been away?
How long before I shall see you?
How long must you stay at the farm?
How long a ride did you take?
How long is the street?
How long have you lived in New York?
How long since you went abroad?
How long since you had a vacation?
How long have your friends been with you?
How long is the window-box?
How long ago was the Battle of Waterloo?
How long have you been on the stage?
How long was the examination?

How Much?

How much is butter a pound?
How much are eggs a dozen?
How much does a Ford cost?
How much is the house worth?
How much gasoline is in the tank?
How much coal is in the bin?
How much flour is in the sack?
How much candy is in the box?
How much bread is on the table?
How much do you weigh?
How much did the coat cost?
How much did the fish cost?
How much money can you save?
How much pie can you eat?

How much ice is in the river?
How much cream is in the pitcher?
How much water do you drink every day?
How much was coal a ton last year?
How much grain will be harvested?
How much is the fare on the street car?
How much garden have you made?
How much ground have you plowed?
How much older are you than you look?
How much seed has been sown?
How much time have you wasted?
How much snow fell last month?
How much rain fell yesterday?
How much water is in the bucket?
How much oil does the well produce?
How much is the oil a barrel?
How much insurance do you carry?
How much was the house insured for?
How much sugar do you take in your coffee?

How Far?

How far can you walk?
How far is it to Boston? San Francisco?
Chicago? Pittsburgh?
How far is the farm from the railroad?
How far is the house from the street?
How far is it to Niagara Falls?
How far did you travel last Summer?
How far away can you see to read?

How far is the seat from the front of the car?
How far can you run in five minutes?
How far is it to the White Mountains?
How far is it to Yellowstone Park?
How far is it to the post office?
How far are you going this morning?
How far away is the nearest village?
How far from the station do you live?
How far from the lake is the house?
How far did you travel in the car last summer?
How far front do you like to sit at the theater?
How far back do you like to sit at the movies?
How far in the rear have we left them?
How far did you swim this morning?
How far ahead of us is the rest of the party?
How far back did we pass a garage?
How far can we go on one gallon of gasoline?
How far up on the beach will the tide come?
How far out of proportion is this drawing?
How far beyond the Alps is Italy?
How far up in the tree can you climb?
How far can we go on this road?
How far is it to the shore?

How Many?

How many windows in the room?
How many doors in the room?
How many books on the desk?
How many books have you read?

- How many cards are in the deck?
How many sheep on the farm?
How many cows are in the pasture?
How many rails are in the fence?
How many oranges can you get for a dime?
How many blocks to the post office?
How many fingers are on one hand?
How many stripes on the flag?
How many pupils are in the school?
How many doughnuts can you eat?
How many bones in the body?
How many houses are for rent?
How many houses on the street?
How many miles to San Francisco?
How many miles to New York?
How many miles can an airplane go in an hour?
How many miles can you walk in an hour?
How many hours do you sleep?
How many square rods in an acre?
How many acres in your farm?
How many sides to a triangle?
How many sides to a rectangle?
How many blackbirds were baked in the pie?
How many apples were in the pie?
How many lives has a cat?
How many tickets did you buy?
How many presidents have we had?
How many bachelor presidents have we had?
How many weddings at the White House?

How many Christmas presents did you make?

How many automobiles in——? (Give name of any city.)

How many eggs in a robin's nest?

How many men on a baseball team? Football?
Basketball?

How many mistakes have you made?

How many inches in a foot?

How many feet in a yard?

How many pints in a quart?

How many quarts in a peck?

How many pecks in a bushel?

How many seconds in a minute?

How many minutes in an hour?

How many hours in a day?

How many days in a week?

How many weeks in a month?

How many weeks in a year?

How many years in a century?

How many wheels on an auto?

How Soon?

How soon is the primary?

How soon is the election?

How soon will prices be lower?

How soon will we have World Prohibition?

How soon is Christmas?

How soon is your birthday?

How soon will we have a new National Party?

How soon will the soldiers have a bonus?
How soon will the Ship Subsidy Bill be passed?
How soon should a boy smoke?
How soon will they give the baby vegetables?
How soon do you go to the hospital?
How soon shall we have a new preacher?
How soon is the circus coming to town?
How soon are you going to the theater?
How soon will she weigh 150 pounds?
How soon will the farmer cut the wheat?
How soon will the apples be ripe?
How soon should the corn be planted?
How soon are you going to pick the cherries?
How soon is the Fourth of July? Christmas?

Thanksgiving?

How soon will you finish your lessons?
How soon will you be ready?
How soon are you leaving town?
How soon do you expect me?
How soon are you going on your vacation?
How soon are we going to have the work done?
How soon after dinner can we go in swimming?
How soon can I have another appointment?
How soon will the telephone be installed in the

house?

How soon can you give me a definite reply?

How soon must I return this book to the library?

How soon will the boy come back with the message?

How soon does the painter expect to start work?

How Hard?

How hard was arithmetic for you?

How hard did you work on your Latin lesson?

How hard is it to learn French? Spanish?
Italian?

How hard do you try to make two ends meet?

How hard is it to live within your means?

How hard does he work to support his family?

How hard must I try to learn to sew?

How hard did the boy fall on the ice?

How hard shall I boil the eggs?

How hard did you study your lessons?

How hard do you try to read the lips?

How hard to read are the preacher's lips?

How hard to read are my lips?

How hard have you worked to-day?

How hard must we work for the fair?

How hard it rained to-day!

How hard a time did you have to find us?

How hard a substance is gold?

How hard have you tried to learn how to dance?

How hard a pillow do you like to sleep on?

How hard is the wood you burn in your fireplace?

How hard is the ice cream frozen?

How hard a day's work have you done?
How hard a pencil do you like to write with?
How hard was the algebra examination?
How hard it is sometimes to face the consequences!

How hard the wind has been blowing to-day!
How hard have you thought about it?
How hard will it be to prove that you are right?

What?

What is a Tight-wad?
What is the Big Ditch?
What is the Pond?
What is Old Glory?
What is a War Dog?
What is the Father of Waters?
What is a High Brow?
What is a Blue Stocking?
What is a Greenback?
What is a Big Bertha?
What is a Blue Devil?
What is a Redcoat?
What is a Doughboy?
What is a Southpaw?
What happens when you break a mirror?
What do you do if you see a pin?
What does the four leafed clover bring?
What is the fifth wedding anniversary? tenth?
fifteenth?

What is the population of the United States?

What is the population of China?

What caused the World War?

What do you like for breakfast?

What time do you get up in the morning?

What is the largest state in the United States?

What is the smallest state in the United States?

What are the five races of man?

What are the colors of the rainbow?

What are the seven planets?

What is the Pine Tree State?

What have you been doing to-day?

What did you say?

What have you done?

What street is this?

What car shall I take?

What day are you coming back?

What animals were in the circus parade?

What number did you call?

What magazine do you like best?

What time does the boat sail?

What hour do you prefer for your lesson?

What kind of position do you wish?

What is your occupation?

Why?

Why is the sky blue?

Why does the ocean roll?

Why can the fish swim?

Why does the bird fly?

Why does the baby cry all of the time?

Why does a hen cross the road?

Why does a dog bark at the moon?

Why are the stars so bright?

Why did ex-President Wilson go to France?

Why wasn't Bryan elected President?

Why does any man wish to be president?

Why did the Giants (Yankees) win the World Series?

Why did you buy a Ford?

Why do women powder their noses in public?

Why do they do it?

Why do they bob their hair?

Why did they call Job patient?

Why did they call Moses meek?

Why did they call Ruth true?

Why did they call Solomon wise?

Why did the Allies win the war?

Why did the Americans join the Allies?

Why have we no Peace Treaty?

Why did you refuse to speak to me?

Why can't I go with you?

Why should I stay at home?

Why did you plant the seed so early?

Why did you walk so far?

Why is George Washington called the Father of his Country?

Why not change your mind and go with us?

Why is the train always so late?

Why are the days longer in summer than in winter?

When?

When was the Battle of the Marne fought?

When was Elizabeth queen of England? Victoria?

When was Cleveland elected President? McKinley? Roosevelt?

When will Halley's comet return?

When was wireless telegraphy perfected?

When did we have the first radio?

When did we have the first airplane?

When shall we fly to Mars?

When shall we talk to Mars?

When shall we talk to the spirit world?

When was the first airship flight across the ocean?

When did the women wear hooped skirts?

When was the airbrake invented?

When did Washington cross the Delaware?

When does Edison rest?

When did the Peace Ship sail?

When was the telephone invented?

When was America discovered?

When was the Declaration of Independence signed?

When was Christ born?

When did Joe Jefferson play Rip Van Winkle?

When did you hear Sousa's band?

When was George Washington born?

When is Armistice Day?

When are you going away?

When shall I see you again?

When did you get home?

When were you abroad the last time?

When did you see them last?

When did you read the book?

Where?

Where have I seen you before?

Where is the post office?

Where is the Pennsylvania Station?

Where did you get that hat?

Where is the Washington Monument?

Where is the Lincoln Memorial?

Where is Shakespeare buried? Washington?
McKinley? Lincoln?

Where is Grant's Tomb?

Where was the first city in America founded?

Where was the Cradle of Liberty?

Where was the Old Dominion?

Where was the Bastile?

Where is the City of Seven Hills?

Where is Broadway?

Where is the Strand?

Where is the Mistress of the Seas?
Where is the Boardwalk?
Where is the Champs-Élysées?
Where is the Avenue Louise?
Where is the Unter den Linden?
Where is the Rialto?
Where are the Alps? Rockies? Himalayas?
Where is the Rhine? Hudson? etc.
Where is Vesuvius?
Where is the Black Sea?
Where is the German Fatherland?
Where is the Black Forest?
Where is Lake Geneva?
Where is the Prison of Chillon?
Where is the Yellowstone National Park?
Where was Longfellow's home?
Where did Browning live?
Where was James Whitcomb Riley born?
Where is the Golden Gate?
Where is the Goddess of Liberty?
Where is the baseball game to-day?
Where is the church?
Where is the public library?
Where are the best shops in New York?
Where does the sun set?
Where have I met you before?
Where shall we play tennis?
Where are we to have our lunch?
Where does the sun rise?

Where does the sun set?

Where did you spend the holiday?

Which?

Which way shall I go?

Which newspaper do you read?

Which dress shall I wear?

Which hat did you buy?

Which boat won the race?

Which car goes downtown?

Which way is Central Park?

Which is your favorite game?

Which hat is most becoming?

Which fur is most expensive?

Which flower is the most beautiful?

Which bird comes first in the spring?

Which President was the greatest?

Which is the longest river in the United States?

Which tree has sweet sap?

Which countries are always cold?

Which room has the best light?

Which wild flowers bloom in May?

Which vegetable do you like best?

Which hospital is the largest?

Which ear is the best?

Which eye is the best?

Which church do you belong to?

Which state in the Union is the largest?

Which mountains in the United States are the highest?

Which country is the greatest?

Which ocean is the largest?

Which hotel in the city has the most rooms?

Which dress do you like best?

Which shelf is the book on?

Which side of the house faces the water?

Which day is the most convenient for you?

Which road do we take to New York?

Which of these packages belongs to you?

Which appointment would you rather have?

Which story did I tell you the last time?

Which book did you ask me for?

Which house are they going to repair?

Who?

Who is Uncle Sam? John Bull? Father Knickerbocker?

Who won the World War?

Who fought on the side of the Allies?

Who said, "I'd rather be right than President"?

Who said, "Don't give up the ship"?

Who said, "Fire when you are ready, Gridley"?

Who said, "We are here, Lafayette!"?

Who never told a lie?

Who was the greatest liar that ever lived?

Who was the wisest man?

Who was the strongest man?

Who lived the longest?

Who was the greatest general of the World War?

Who is your favorite author? Movie star? Actor?

Who wrote the Psalms? Gospels?

Who wrote Shakespeare's plays?

Who wrote Hamlet? Evangeline? The Lady of the Lake? etc.

Who said, "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"

Who raked the meadows, sweet with hay?

Who killed Cock Robin?

Who went to bed with his stockings on?

Who tried to find an honest man?

Who is Babe Ruth?

Who is the richest man in the world?

Who came over on the Mayflower?

Who discovered America?

Who founded New York?

Who lives at the White House?

Who invented the cotton gin?

Who were our first parents?

Who was the "most interesting American"?

Who was the greatest American?

Who crossed the Atlantic in an airship?

Who has seen my pocketbook?

Who shall I say called up?

Who is your letter from?

Who is your doctor?

Who is your dentist?

Who did you invite to have supper with us?

Who told you that I am going abroad?

Who will show me how to run the car?

Who wrote "The Merchant of Venice"?

Who was responsible for the fire?

Who will teach me how to play auction bridge?



V

THE USE OF HOMOPHENOUS WORDS



THE USE OF HOMOPHENOUS WORDS *

The great number of our homophenous words is proof—if proof is needed—that successful lip reading must be a psychological process. No mere physical accuracy of the eye could in itself succeed in reading the lips in ordinary speech. To the uninitiated it would not seem on first thought that the number of words having one or more homophenes (words whose appearance on the lips is identical) could be extremely frequent; and I imagine it will come as a surprise to many lip readers to learn that upward of 40 per cent. of the sounds used in speech have some other sound or sounds homophenous to them. I do not mean 40 per cent. of the sounds of the alphabet, but of a given sentence or passage or conversation. That means on the average that about two sounds in every five might, as far as their visible facial appearance goes, be something else.

But words—surely the proportion of words having homophenes cannot be so large! On the contrary, it is larger. About 50 per cent. of the words used in colloquial speech have some other word or words homophenous to them. Every

* Reprinted from an article by Edward B. Nitchie in the *Volta Review*, March, 1916.

other word, on the average, might, as far as its visible movements go, be something else.

More than that, almost every word we use in speech contains one or more sounds that from appearance only might be something else.

I hope no would-be lip reader will read as far as this and stop, discouraged by the apparent hopelessness of ever reading the lips. I have presented the problem not to discourage, but to encourage, and to show the wonderful power the mind has to pick the right words to fit the thought—a power which can be highly trained and developed.

The following story may read like nonsense:

Won evening it gold pin-winter, Sir Isaac Newton instinctively true is share ferry gloze do the crane hit wish a fire and just pit lighted. Pie decrees the fire became completely kindled, had Sir Isaac felled the eat intollerable, at rag is pell withe unusual violence. John was tot and hat. An last he appeared, mud pie than type Sir Isaac was almost roasted. "Remove the grain, hew lacey rascal!" exclaimed Sir Isaac, it a toad huff irritation ferry uncommon withe than amiable at placid philosopher. "Remove the grade before eye'm pert do death!" "Pleas, your otter, bite hue don rather draw bag your share?" sent John, a little waggishly. "Upon by whirred," scent Sir Isaac, spiling, "eye never thawed huff than."

I say that this story may read like nonsense. But if read smoothly to a skilled lip reader, it

would not be nonsense at all; it would to him look exactly like the following:

One evening in cold mid-winter, Sir Isaac Newton instinctively drew his chair very close to the grate in which a fire had just been lighted. By degrees the fire became completely kindled, and Sir Isaac felt the heat intolerable, and rang his bell with unusual violence. John was not at hand. At last he appeared, but by that time Sir Isaac was almost roasted. "Remove the grate, you lazy rascal!" exclaimed Sir Isaac, in a tone of irritation, very uncommon with that amiable and placid philosopher. "Remove the grate before I'm burned to death!" "Please, your honor, might you not rather draw back your chair?" said John, a little waggishly. "Upon my word," said Sir Isaac, smiling, "I never thought of that."

In the first rendering of the above story only exact homophenes have been used. Still other similar, though not identical, words might have been used, as "ewer" for "your," "apart" for "upon," and "thee" for "the." And in rapid speech it is extremely difficult for the eyes, unaided, to tell even similar words one from the other. Let some one read rapidly and inaudibly to you the following list of words, composed of both homophenes and similars, and the difficulty of the task set for the eyes will readily be seen:

bend, bent, bed, bet, beg, beck, meant, mend, pent, peg, pet, peck, pen, bait, bane, bayed, bake, made, maid, main, mate, mane, make, paid, pate, pane, pain, paint.

There can be no question about the difficulty

of telling those words apart as words when spoken naturally, rapidly, and without exaggeration. It is the best of evidence that no eyes, no matter how well trained, could ever successfully read the lips without help from the mind. But suppose we try to put the right words from the list above into the following sentences:

It is time to go to—.

Don't—so much noise.

How long shall I—the potatoes?

The—is mightier than the sword.

The—opened the door.

Even the untrained mind would be equal to that task. Thus the most ordinary common sense solves this problem of homophenous words in many instances. It becomes the work of the teacher to train the pupil's mind to the highest possible efficiency and in so doing to eliminate almost entirely the difficulties that arise from homophenous forms.

There is no better way to develop such efficiency than through the proper use of homophenous words themselves. Naturally such use has the obvious purpose of enabling the mind readily to find the right word to fit the thought; but the material may and should also be used for general, all-round training of the mind—training for the synthetic power, for the intuitive power, for quickness, for alertness, for concentration;

and I shall indicate the methods of training for this general purpose in addition to the specific purpose of developing readiness in the choice of homophenes. The right kind of practice on homophenous words condenses more of value in the way of mind training into given space and time than any other form of lip-reading practice.

FOR DEVELOPING READINESS IN THE CHOICE
OF HOMOPHENES

First the student should notice the origin of such words and be thoroughly familiar with the sounds that are mutually homophenous. The sounds which have homophenous formations are, in the consonants: (1) *p, b, m, mp*; (2) *f, v, ph*; (3) *wh, w*; (4) *s, z, soft c*; (5) *sh, zh, ch, j, soft g*; (6) *t, d, n, nt, nd*; (7) *k, hard c, g, ng, nk*. In the vowels we have no strictly homophenous sounds, though in rapid speech long *ā* and short *ĕ* are exceedingly difficult to distinguish except by the context. Short *ō* and Italian *a* (*ah*) differ visibly only in quantity or duration, as is also true of the *o* as in "long" and broad *a* (*aw*). Long *u* and long *ōō* are usually homophenous, even though not homophenous, when preceded by the sounds of *t, d, n, l, or s*.

The consonants therefore are the chief offenders in causing homophenous words. It will be instructive and interesting to build up one homo-

phenous group as an example. Take the word "bad." The other consonants that look like *b* are *p*, *m*, and *mp*; those that look like *d* are *t*, *n*, *nt*, *nd*. Let us first form all the homophenes that begin with *ba*: bat, ban, band, banned. Then those beginning with *pa*: pad, pat, pan, pant, panned. Then those beginning with *ma*: mad, mat, man, manned. Including "bad," that makes a total of 14 words, all mutually homophenous. There are not so many groups so numerous as that.

The subjoined list of homophenous words aims to include only such words as are theoretically exact homophenes. It is a very complete list of such words in common use. Words of disputed pronunciation, such as "plait," "gourd," and others, are not included; nor are unusual words or words rarely used in colloquial speech.

The more familiar the lip reader is with words of homophenous formation, the better will he understand. One of the things for him to do, therefore, is to *memorize* with each lesson the words that look alike. He should be able, if given one word, to recall off-hand all the other words that are like it.

He should also try each group of words before the mirror and verify on his own lips their homophenous formation.

Then he should compose sentences in his own

mind for each of the words, as many sentences as are naturally suggested by them. The sentences should be simple and colloquial in style and not involved; the aim should be to compose the sentences quickly and not stop to try to puzzle them out. Words that have more than one meaning, as, for example, "vault," should be used in separate sentences for each meaning of the word. Similarly, a word that may be either noun or verb, or noun or adjective, should be used in separate sentences for each significance.

After the pupil's study of the homophenous words has made him familiar with the subject and the basic principles, he should be induced to work out the homophenous groups for himself. He can do this by taking one word from each group to be studied and writing down all the other words that look like it that he can think of. His words should then be verified or corrected and the work proceed along the usual lines.

The most valuable part of the work on homophenous words will come in the practice with others. The assistant should give sentences for each word, two or more sentences, preferably; and he should be sure to give them smoothly. If necessary, they may be written down beforehand. The principles to guide the assistant in forming the sentences are the same as prescribed above for the student. He should especially re-

member that the sentence must express a thought suggested by the given word.

Sentences for two of the groups may be given as examples.

Smoke, spoke.—Did you ever smoke a pipe? Where there is smoke there is fire. Why didn't you answer when I spoke to you? A spoke in the wheel is broken.

Face, phase, vase.—Are you afraid to face the music? His face was red from the heat. That is another phase of the matter. The matter has entered upon an entirely new phase. The vase is not large enough to hold the flowers. The vase dropped from my hands and was smashed into a thousand pieces.

FOR GENERAL, ALL-ROUND TRAINING OF THE MIND

First we should have clearly in mind the general lines along which the mental training of the pupil must proceed for lip-reading purposes. I have mentioned the qualities the teacher should aim to develop—the synthetic power, the intuitive power, quickness, alertness, and concentration.

The synthetic mind is the opposite of the analytic mind. The analytic mind in lip reading demands that it see everything before anything is understood. The synthetic mind grasps the thought as a whole and understands the mean-

ing, even though some of the words may be missing; it gets the words from the thought, not the thought from the words. The best lip readers are predominantly of the synthetic type, and one of the aims of the teacher should be to develop to the utmost the synthetic powers of the pupil.

The work of the homophenous words lends itself very readily to this purpose, as all sentence work may do. The caution that the teacher needs chiefly to observe is insistence on the pupil's understanding the sentences as a whole. There should be no deviation from such insistence; never should the pupil be helped through word-by-word utterance, nor even by very slow speech. If help is needed, it is best given by writing one key word (other than the homophene that is being used), and then saying the sentence over again. With the majority of pupils the best results can be obtained by not allowing them to repeat the sentences after the teacher. I am speaking of adults, of course; such pupils can usually be trusted not to pretend to understand, not to bluff, if the matter is rightly presented to them. The pupil must be *sure* that he understands; if there is even any doubt, he must have the sentence repeated by the teacher. A pupil who is sufficiently advanced to take this work on the homophenous words is, with rare exceptions,

capable of assurance in understanding. Avoiding repetition of sentences by the pupil after the teacher is a very real help in developing the synthetic power of grasping the thought as a whole.

The right use of homophenous words is especially helpful in developing the pupil's intuitive powers. The synthetic and the intuitive powers of the lip reader are both processes of the constructive imagination. Intuition, in its common meaning, is used under circumstances where the one exercising the power has a very slight clue on which to work. He reaches his conclusion or constructs his whole with very little to go on. Where the clues are obvious or considerable, intuition is not the correct word to describe the process; and this is the case in much of our lip reading. It is synthesis, not intuition. Nevertheless the mind of the lip reader often does work intuitively, especially when it is directed toward the future, toward the thought anticipated. To develop this intuitive power of anticipating thought from a slight clue, the homophenous words render a very efficient aid.

The slighter the clue, the greater the demand on the lip reader's powers of intuition. In the use of the homophenous words, the work should begin with only two words in a group. With the progress of the pupil the number of words in the group should be increased. In taking the exer-

cise, the pupil should know merely the group, and not the word of the group, that is to be used first in the sentence. This can be done effectively by letting the pupil see one of the words only from the group. Then the sentences should use variably either the word shown or one of the other words first. In that way the pupil does not know what to expect. Two sentences at least, as previously advised, should be given for each word, but usually these two sentences should not be given consecutively. Practice along these lines will unconsciously, but no less truly, force the pupil to use what powers he has of anticipating the thought, and it is through the use of such powers that they are developed. As the number of words in the group increases, the clue to the thought becomes slighter and slighter, and thus the pupil's intuitive powers are exercised more and more searchingly with the progress of the work.

Homophenous words, when rightly used, also help materially to develop the pupil's mental quickness. The necessity of such quickness is so obvious that its importance need not be dwelt on. Lip reading that is to be of value for practical purposes must be capable of following the ordinary rapid speech of colloquial utterance. No amount of slow practice will ever enable the lip reader to do this. All practice should be given to

the pupil up to the limit of speed of which he is capable. That probably means a little faster than he would like, but it undoubtedly means a maximum of value for him. The teacher's aim in this matter of speed should be not for the pupil to have a good lesson, but for the lesson to do him good. And all this holds true with especial pertinence to the practice on the homophenous words. The pupil should not be helped at any time in this none-too-easy work by slow speech or by exaggeration. If he does not understand, write a key word for him, as previously directed, and repeat the sentence for him not one whit less rapidly than it was given the first time. It is this forcing the mind to work rapidly *always* that develops the power to do so without forcing.

Alertness of mind can also very effectively be developed through the use of homophenous words. Quickness and alertness are not the same thing. Alertness implies readiness of mind—readiness for anything, for any trend or turn in the conversation. The lack of alertness shows in several ways: sometimes by the tendency of the pupil's mind to stop dead as soon as a word is lost and by its inability to jump over the missing word or words and go on with the thought; sometimes by a stubbornness that clings to a mistaken understanding, refusing to discard it and try something else; sometimes by being utterly at a

loss when the conversation suddenly changes from one thing to another, even though understanding up to that point had been easy and complete.

To develop alertness through the use of homophenous words is easily possible if the teacher is ever mindful of what is needed to that end. First, the teacher must never allow the pupil to interrupt in the middle of a sentence; insist on his waiting until the sentence is completed before giving up. If he does so, it will often happen that he will not have to give up; the missing words will be supplied by the thought of the whole. Further, the teacher should give each new sentence immediately on getting the pupil's response for the preceding sentence. There should be no pause between the response and the new sentence; no time should be allowed the pupil to think over what he has just understood. Alertness is forced when the sentences are "fired" at the pupil in this way. Much depends upon the skill of the teacher in doing this as it should be done; it requires thorough familiarity with the subject-matter and considerable practice.

I have mentioned concentration as another quality which the use of homophenous words will develop. As a matter of fact, every form of lip-reading practice, if the teacher is particular to hold the pupil's attention, will develop concentra-

tion. Successful lip reading without concentration is impossible. It is naturally most easy to keep the mind concentrated on something that is interesting and has sufficient variety not unduly to fatigue. The work on the homophenous words fills these requirements admirably. Most of the pupils find it hard, but practically without exception they enjoy it.

All this work on homophenous words is not intended for a beginner; but when the right time comes, in the teacher's judgment, for the practice along these lines a part of every lesson period can most profitably be devoted to it.

My list of homophenous words is as follows: *

Two words in a group:

abuse, amuse	barter, martyr	blouse, plows
ace, haze	basin, mason	blunder, plunder
addle, handle	baste, paste	borrow, morrow
aim, ape	bath, path	boss, moss
allowed, aloud	beam, peep	brag, prank
arch, harsh	bellow, mellow	brake, break
arrow, harrow	beseech, besiege	breach, preach
ash, hash	best, pest	bread, bred
baggage, package	billed, build	bribe, prime
bake, make	billow, pillow	bridal, bridle
balm, palm	bitten, mitten	brim, prim
bandage, manage	blew, blue	brogue, broke
bargain, market	blood, blunt	brow, prow
barley, parley	bloom, plume	brown, proud

* I have been much helped in the preparation of this list by Miss Snow's list, published in the *Association Review* in 1903.

buggy, muggy
bull, pull
bush, push
bust, must
butter, mutter
button, mutton
cable, gable
cage, gage
candle, cattle
capital, capitol
case, gaze
cast, caste
cave, gave
cell, sell
center, setter
cereal, serial
chafe, shave
chair, share
chamois, shabby
charm, sharp
chat, shad
chatter, shatter
chest, jest
choice, joys
choir, quire
choke, joke
chum, jump,
class, glass
climb, clime
clip, glib
clock, clog
clod, clot
cloud, clown
clue, glue

coal, goal
coarse, course
coast, ghost
comb, cope
concede, conceit
contend, content
counsel, council
craft, graft
crater, greater
cream, creep
crease, grease
crew, grew
crewes, cruise
cried, grind
crow, grow
cruel, gruel
crumb, grub
curl, girl
dally, tally
dart, tart
days, daze
dazzle, tassel
deal, kneel
device, devise
dirt, turn
disburse, disperse
discussed, disgust
displace, displays
dive, knife
divide, divine
dominate, nominate
door, tore
dove, tough
draft, draught

drew, true
drill, trill
drink, trick
drinker, trigger
drudge, trudge
dry, try
dusk, tusk
fair, fare
fake, vague
falls, false
fast, vast
fault, vault
fawn, fought
felt, felled
ferry, very
few, view
fiber, viper
fife, five
fin, fit
firm, verb
fir, fur
fix, figs
flew, flue
flick, fling
floe, flow
flour, flower
fogs, fox
folly, volley
fop, fob
forth, fourth
foul, fowl
frayed, freight
fret, friend
fried, fright

frock, frog	laps, lapse	noise, toys
fun, fund	lash, latch	omen, open
gag, gang	latter, ladder	once, ones
gash, cash	lead, lean	one, won
germ, chirp	leased, least	ooze, whose
gloat, glowed	lender, letter	pause, paws
gnash, dash	lessen, lesson	pence, pens
grand, grant	liar, lyre	pendant, pennant
grave, crave	lick, link	phonograph, photo-
grin, grit	lift, lived	graph
guessed, guest	loom, loop	pinch, pitch
gull, cull	loose, lose	pistil, pistol
halt, hauled	love, luff	please, pleas
handsome, hansom	lumber, lubber	pluck, plug
hill, ill	lunch, lunge	poise, boys
hole, whole	lye, lie	prove, proof
home, hope	lynx, links	principal, principle
hound, out	mama, papa	profit, prophet
hour, our	many, penny	prompt, propped
howl, owl	master, pastor	rabble, ramble
hunt, hut	member, pepper	read, reed
hurl, earl	mention, pension	ream, reap
ice, eyes	mild, piled	refuse, reviews
immunity, impun-	miles, piles	resent, reset
ity	miner, minor	rhyme, ripe
jaw, pshaw	missed, mist	rice, rise
jerk, shirk	mumps, bumps	rich, ridge
jest, chest	music, musing	rifle, rival
jet, shed	mustard, mustered	rob, romp
key, quay	myth, pith	rod, rot
keys, geese	neck, deck	rôle, roll
knave, nave	nerve, turf	rough, ruff
lace, lays	nest, test	round, rout
lad, land	next, text	row, roe

rub, rum
 rye, wry
 saddle, sandal
 safe, save
 sail, sale
 sauce, saws
 scab, scamp
 sea, see
 seal, zeal
 shame, shape
 shell, jell
 shrug, shrunk
 shudder, shutter
 sickle, single
 sighs, size
 sin, sit
 skate, skein
 slack, slang
 slant, slat
 slate, slain
 slay, sleigh
 slim, slip
 smell, spell
 smoke, spoke
 smudge, sponge

snail, stale
 sneer, steer
 sniff, stiff
 snore, store
 snuff, stuff
 sold, soled
 sole, soul
 son, sun
 spear, smear
 spice, spies
 spit, spin
 steal, steel
 steam, steep
 stem, step
 stile, style
 stow, snow
 straggle, strangle
 struck, strung
 suite, sweet
 strive, strife
 summer, supper
 thawed, thought
 thread, threat
 thicken, thicket

through, threw
 thumb, thump
 tumble, double
 twit, twin
 unfailing, unveiling
 veal, feel
 violent, violet
 wail, whale
 waist, waste
 ward, warn
 warm, warp
 we, wee
 weak, week
 weal, wheel
 weather, whether
 weld, welt
 whim, whip
 whirled, world
 whirred, word
 widow, window
 wood, would
 wretch, wrench
 wriggle, wrinkle
 yoke, yolk

Three words in a group:

abound, about, amount
 act, hacked, hanged
 aisle, I'll, isle
 altar, alter, halter
 amber, hammer, hamper
 anchor, anger, hanker
 anew, adieu, ado

angle, ankle, haggles
 are, ark, hark
 arm, harm, harp
 ascend, ascent, assent
 aught, awed, ought
 bar, mar, par
 bark, mark, park

baron, barren, parrot
bars, mars, parse
bass, mass, pass
bay, may, pay
beach, beech, peach
beading, beating, meeting
beau, bow, mow
belt, melt, pelt
berry, bury, merry
bile, mile, pile
bill, mill, pill
bird, burn, pert
birth, berth, mirth
blaze, plays, place
bleat, bleed, plead
bled, blend, blent
blush, plunge, plush
boom, poop, boob
boor, moor, poor
bottle, model, mottle
bough, bow, mow
bray, pray, prey
broad, brawn, brought
buff, muff, puff
bundle, muddle, puddle
card, guard, cart
cause, gauze, caws
chain, jade, shade
cheap, cheep, sheep
cheat, sheet, sheen
chick, chink, jig
chide, shied, shine
chip, jib, ship
chop, job, shop

chuckle, juggle, jungle
clam, clamp, clap
clang, clack, clank
click, cling, clink
club, clump, glum
cock, cog, gong
cold, colt, gold
commune, commute, compute
confide, confine, confined
core, corps, gore
crack, crag, crank
crape, grape, crepe
craze, grace, graze
crime, grime, gripe
crone, groan, grown
croup, group, groom
crumble, crumple, grumble
cutter, gunner, gutter
cymbal, simple, symbol
dangle, tackle, tangle
dare, tare, tear
decrease, decrees, degrees
dell, knell, tell
dens, dense, tense
dime, time, type
dire, dyer, tire
dole, knoll, toll
drag, drank, track
drays, trays, trace
dread, tread, trend
dredge, drench, trench
drip, trim, trip
droop, troop, troupe
drub, drum, trump

ear, hear, here
eat, heat, heed
edge, etch, hedge
eel, heal, heel
elm, helm, help
end, head, hen
face, phase, vase
fail, vale, veil
feat, feed, feet
flax, flags, flanks
float, flowed, flown
flocks, flogs, phlox
ford, fort, forte
found, fount, vowed
freeze, frees, frieze
halve, half, have
hiss, his, is
hoses, hose, owes
hold, holed, old
honor, otter, odder
hung, hug, hunk
idle, idol, idyl
indebted, indented, intended
jacket, jagged, shagged
jiggle, jingle, shingle
joint, join, joined
jot, shod, shot
kin, kid, kit
knees, niece, tease
lack, lag, lank
lacks, lags, lax
lamb, lamp, lap
leaf, leave, lief
leak, league, leek

lid, lint, lit
limb, limp, lip
loam, lobe, lope
luck, lug, lung
marshal, martial, partial
meal, peal, peel
mice, buys, pies
mouse, boughs, bows
muse, mews, pews
plum, plumb, plump
plumber, blubber, plumper
price, pries, prize
rabbit, rabid, rapid
ram, rap, wrap
ran, rant, rat
rapt, wrapped, rammed
rib, rim, rip
roam, robe, rope
roes, rose, rows
rug, rung, wrung
run, runt, rut
sad, sand, sat
seam, seem, seep
search, serge, surge
serf, serve, surf
sew, so, sow
shone, showed, shown
since, sins, sits
slab, slam, slap
sleight, slide, slight
snake, stake, steak
snare, stair, stare
snub, stub, stump
soon, sued, suit

sped, spend, spent
 sprain, sprained, sprayed
 stab, stamp, snap
 stick, sting, stink
 suck, sung, sunk
 sum, some, sup
 suns, sons, suds
 swab, swamp, swap
 sword, soared, sort
 tea, tee, knee
 thick, thing, think

throne, throat, thrown
 told, tolled, doled
 tread, dread, trend
 wags, whacks, wax
 waif, waive, wave
 ware, wear, where
 way, weigh, whey
 weed, wean, wheat
 which, wish, witch
 whom, hoop, whoop

Four words in a group:

aid, ate, eight, hate
 ail, ale, hail, hale
 air, hair, hare, heir
 all, awl, hall, haul
 arbor, harbor, harper,
 armor
 art, hard, hart, heart
 ax, hacks, hags, hangs
 bard, barn, part, marred
 barge, march, marsh, parch
 battle, paddle, mantel, man-
 tle
 bawl, ball, maul, pall
 be, bee, pea, me
 beck, peg, peck, peg
 bees, peace, peas, piece
 birch, merge, purge, perch
 black, blank, plank, plaque
 blight, blind, plied, plight
 blot, plod, plot, blond
 boarder, porter, border, mor-
 tar

boast, most, post, posed
 bond, pod, pot, pond
 boon, mood, moon, boot
 bought, pawn, pawed, pawed
 brace, brays, praise, prays
 bubble, bumble, mumble, pom-
 mel
 bump, mum, pump, pup
 bus, buzz, muss, pus
 cab, camp, cap, gap
 came, cape, game, gape
 cease, sees, seas, sieze
 cheer, jeer, shear, sheer
 chit, chin, gin, shin
 choose, chews, juice, shoes
 clan, clad, glad, gland
 colonel, kernel, curdle, girdle
 come, cub, cup, gum
 cot, cod, con, got
 count, gown, gout, gowned
 creed, greed, green, greet
 crib, crimp, grim, grip

crutch, crunch, crush, grudge
 cud, cut, gun, gut
 dale, nail, tail, tale
 dame, tame, tape, name
 dawn, taught, taut, naught
 deep, deem, team, teem
 dice, dies, ties, nice
 die, dye, tie, nigh
 dish, ditch, tinge, niche
 doom, dupe, tomb, tube
 doubt, down, town, noun
 drab, dram, tramp, trap
 drown, drowned, trout, drought
 drug, drunk, truck, trunk
 dumb, dump, tub, numb
 gabble, camel, gamble, gam-
 bol
 gig, kick, king, kink
 gilt, gild, guilt, killed
 ground, crowd, crown, crowned
 hack, hag, hang, hank
 him, hip, hymn, imp
 hinge, hitch, inch, itch
 hot, hod, odd, on
 hub, hum, hump, up
 laid, lain, lane, late

lied, light, line, lined
 load, loan, lode, lone
 mast, passed, past, massed
 mix, minx, picks, pigs
 money, muddy, putty, bunny
 nags, tacks, tanks, tax
 nickel, tickle, tingle, tinkle
 palate, mallet, palette, pallid
 raise, race, rays, raze
 rang, rack, rag, rank
 recite, reside, resign, resigned
 remain, rebate, repaid, re-
 mained
 rude, root, route, rued
 sack, sag, sang, sank
 sing, sick, sink, zinc
 snag, snack, stack, stag
 snug, stuck, stung, stunk
 spine, smite, spied, spite
 stud, stun, stunt, stunned
 tan, dad, tat, gnat
 truck, drug, drunk, trunk
 wad, wan, wand, what
 wait, wade, wave, weight
 ward, warn, wart, warned
 whit, wind, win, wit

Five words in a group:

aye, eye, hie, high, I
 badge, batch, match, mash,
 patch
 bald, bawled, malt, mauled,
 palled
 beak, meek, peak, peek,
 pique

beer, bier, mere, pier, peer
 big, mink, pick, pig, pink
 boar, bore, more, pore, pour
 bob, mob, mop, bomb, pop
 boll, mole, pole, bowl, poll
 braid, brain, prate, brayed,
 prayed

bright, bride, pride, brine,
 pried
 brood, brewed, brute, prude,
 prune
 bustle, muscle, muzzle, mus-
 sel, puzzle
 buy, by, pi, my, pie
 cane, gain, gained, gait,
 gate
 chewed, jute, chute, June,
 shoot
 clean, glean, cleaned, cleat,
 gleaned
 crab, cram, cramp, grab,
 gram
 dear, deer, tier, tear, near
 dim, dip, tip, nip, nib
 dose, doze, toes, nose, knows
 duck, dug, tongue, tuck, tug
 earn, heard, hurt, herd, urn
 ewe, hew, yew, hue, you
 guide, guyed, kind, kine,
 kite
 hues, hews, ewes, yews, use
 jack, jag, shack, shag,
 shank

Six words in a group:

add, at, hand, had, hat,
 ant
 back, bag, bank, bang,
 pack, pang
 bail, bale, male, mail, pail,
 pale

junk, jug, chuck, chunk,
 shuck
 knack, nag, tack, tank, tag
 led, lead, lend, lent, let
 missile, missel, mistle, pistil,
 pistol
 neat, knead, need, dean,
 deed
 nibble, nimble, nipple, dim-
 ple, tippie
 plant, bland, plaid, plan,
 plat
 rains, reins, raids, rates,
 reigns
 read, red, rend, rent, wren
 rig, rick, ring, rink, wring
 right, ride, rind, rite, write
 scene, cede, seat, seed, seen
 shun, jut, shunt, shut,
 shunned
 staid, stain, state, stayed,
 stained
 straight, strain, strait,
 strayed, strained
 whig, wick, wig, wing, wink

banner, banter, manner,
 batter, matter, patter
 bare, bear, pear, mare,
 pare, pair
 board, bored, mourn, born,
 morn, mourned

can, canned, can't, cad,
 cant, eat
 cent, said, send, scent, sent,
 set
 chap, champ, jamb, jam,
 sham, jab
 chord, cord, corn, court,
 gored, cored
 coat, code, cote, cone, goad,
 goat
 crate, crane, grain, grade,
 grate, great
 did, din, tin, dint, tint,
 knit
 doe, toe, dough, tow, no,
 know
 done, dun, ton, none, nun,
 nut

drain, trade, drained, train,
 trained, trait
 fad, fan, van, fat, vat,
 fanned
 find, fight, fine, fined, vied,
 vine
 hid, hint, hit, in, inn, it
 hied, eyed, height, hide,
 hind, I'd
 knot, nod, not, dot, tot, don
 munch, much, mush, budge,
 bunch, punch
 raid, rain, rate, reign,
 rained, reigned
 road, roan, rode, rote,
 rowed, wrote
 white, whine, whined, wind,
 wide, wine

Seven words in a group:

blade, plain, plate, plaint,
 plane, planed, played
 bold, bolt, mold, molt,
 poled, bowled, polled
 bound, bout, mound, pound,
 bowed, mount, pout
 brick, brig, brink, prig,
 bring, prick, pink
 dab, dam, damp, tab, tap,

nab, nap
 hone, oat, ode, owed, own,
 owned, hoed
 mince, pins, bins, pits, bits,
 mitts, bids
 side, cite, sighed, sight, sign,
 signed, site
 wed, wen, wend, went, wet,
 when, whet

Eight words in a group:

been, bin, pin, bit, bid, pit,
 pinned, mitt
 bud, bun, butt, but, mud,

pun, bunt, punt
 dead, debt, dent, tend, den,
 ten, tent, net

don't, dote, tone, toned,
towed, toad, note, known
medal, meddle, mettle, metal,

pedal, peddle, petal, men-
tal

Nine words in a group:

baize, base, bays, maize,
pace, bass, mace, maze,
pays
bead, bean, mean, mien,
beat, beet, meat, meet,
peat

buck, bug, bunk, muck, pug,
bung, monk, mug, punk
dew, do, due, to, too, two,
new, knew, gnu

Ten words in a group:

bend, bent, mend, meant,
penned, pent, bed, pen,
bet, pet
boat, bode, mode, moat,
mote, mowed, bone, moan,
moaned, mown

died, tied, tide, tight, dyed,
tine, nine, dine, night,
knight

Twelve words in a group:

bite, bide, mite, might, pied,
bind, mind, pint, pine,
pined, mine, mined

fade, fane, fate, feint, vain,
faint, feign, feigned, fête,
vane, vein, veined

Fourteen words in a group:

bad, mad, pad, bat, mat,
pat, ban, pan, pant, man,
banned, panned, band,
manned

bait, pain, pained, paint,
made, mate, bayed, maid,
paid, pate, bane, main,
mane, pane

VI

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL TO BE
USED FOR PRACTICE CLASSES,
INSTRUCTION CLASSES OR AT HOME

MISCELLANEOUS PRACTICE MATERIAL

Number Drills

Number drills have been found interesting, and good practice. Such drills may be with numbers, by adding, subtracting, and dividing. Test to find who can give the answer first, and who can repeat the most numbers. The work should be given rapidly.

This work can be varied by asking such questions as:

How many peas in a pod? Ans. There is one *p* in p-o-d.

According to the ritual, how many wives can a man have? Ans. Four better, four worse, four richer, and four poorer.

Also, pupils might be asked what each number up to twelve suggests, as:

Three—Trinity, clover, Fates, Furies, Graces, etc.

Four—Gospels, seasons, weeks in the month, Horsemen of the Apocalypse, etc.

Geography

Questions should be asked about the longest

river, the highest mountain, the largest ocean, seas, continents, islands, countries, states, etc.

The names of states, their capitals, flowers, nicknames and the dates of their entrance into the Union, have been found helpful for practice. This information is given in any good Almanac published by one of the newspapers such as the *New York World* or the *Brooklyn Eagle*.

An imaginary airplane flight, with a description of the country below, amuses, with pupils taking turns as pilot, and the others guessing the locations described.

An alphabet of cities is good fun, such as:

A is the seat of the naval academy of the United States, and is near Washington—Annapolis.

B is the Bay City, and also the city of Beans and Brown Bread—Boston.

This should be given rapidly, and when the teacher has started it the pupils should take it up, each one describing a city, taking the alphabet in order, and the others should guess the city described.

A lesson on noted rivers will interest the pupils, such as:

What river did Burns tell to flow gently? Af-ton.

What river is always having a gay time? Spree.

Up what river did the Democrats (or Republicans) sail last election? Salt.

Geographical Lotto makes good material for a small practice class. It can be bought at any store where games are sold. Each card should be numbered; then they should be placed face-up on a flat surface. Each city should be covered with the oval bearing its name. After all cities have been covered in this way, the ovals from each card should be put in an envelope bearing a corresponding number to the card from which they are taken. When *playing* the game, give one card to each member of the class, using only as many cards as there are pupils. Put the ovals from the envelopes bearing corresponding numbers to the cards in use, face-down on a table. Blank ovals should have the names of duplicate cities written on them. Pupils should draw ovals in turn, and as each one is drawn, the name of the city on the oval should be read to the class once only. The pupil having a card on which is the name of the city read, should claim the oval, if he can lip-read the name read, and put it in its place on the card. If he cannot lip-read the name of the city, the oval should be put one side. The pupil then draws an oval, reads the name of the city on it, and when that is claimed, the pupil claiming it takes his turn. As soon

as one pupil has his card filled, he may claim any ovals which he can lip-read, and which are not claimed by the one on whose card they belong. The game is won by the pupil having the most ovals.

History

Brief biographies of famous men and women can be given by the teacher. Any good encyclopedia will give the facts necessary for such biographies. To vary this, pupils might be asked in advance to come prepared to tell briefly about some famous person, emphasizing the fact that the sketch is to be brief.

The game of "Who am I?" can be played, either the teacher or a pupil representing some well-known person. The others should ask questions to learn the identity of the one represented.

Also, the pupils can send some one out of the room, or have him close his eyes while they decide who is "it," and then he must ask questions to find out who he is. Fun is added here by sandwiching in characters like the *Sandman*, *Man in the Moon*, etc., between the real folk. This same game can be applied to birds, flowers, etc.

Descriptions of the Presidents of the United States, read by the teacher and listed on paper by pupils, make a good patriotic lesson.

Questions about the Presidents are also of interest.

Descriptions of the great battles of history, with the dates, are good practice.

Short patriotic quotations should be given rapidly, the teacher asking the class to tell the author of each quotation. The pupils should also be asked to suggest others.

Misstatements may be applied to historical facts, the pupils correcting the statements, as—

George Washington was the first man.

Abraham Lincoln discovered America.

An auction sale of valuable things belonging to noted Americans makes a good lesson. For instance, one might sell:

Boat in which Washington crossed the Delaware.

Teddy's big stick.

Harding's golf ball.

Cleveland's fishing rod.

Lincoln's shoulder shawl.

The President's yacht—the Mayflower.

The Peace Ship.

A lounging robe of Edison's, never worn, etc.

Literature

An alphabet of books is enjoyed, like:

A is the story of a little girl who had many adventures, and a wonderful time. Alice in Wonderland.

B is the world's Best Seller. Written by many

people at different times, some poetry, some prose. The Bible.

The teacher should assign letters to the pupils and have them describe some book.

The teacher may repeat a Psalm, or familiar hymn or song, asking the pupils to raise their hands as they understand what she is saying.

A variation of this is to have the pupils follow a leader in concert, in the recital of some favorite poem, such as "The Psalm of Life," "In Flanders Fields," "The Year's at the Spring," or even a song.

A symposium on modern poets, with some one chosen to tell something of each one, and some one to recite short verses, is inspiring.

Short, familiar quotations should be given rapidly. One word, like *rose*, *laugh*, *love*, may be put on the board, and the pupils asked to give quotations containing the word, or suggested by the word.

By choosing sides, and giving Mother Goose alternately, there is good general practice. Proverbs can be used in the same way.

Father Goose delights, and verses such as:

"Old Father Hubbard
Went to the cupboard
To get himself a drink;
But when he got there,

The cupboard was bare,
And he got him a drink at the sink."

may be used, with limericks and nonsense verse.

The pupils might be asked to write limericks about one another and bring them to the class.

Misquotations may be applied to literature, proverbs, or Mother Goose, as:

"Come into the orchard, Maud,
I am here by the tree, alone."

"They also swear who only stand and wait."

"Little Boy Blue come blow your whistle!"

"Jack Sprat could eat no pie."

"Take Time by the front hair."

"Laugh and grow thin."

The pupils should correct the quotations as they are given.

Mother Goose and familiar quotations can be paraphrased. Examples:

"Once upon a time there was a little girl who always curled her hair, and was very careful to have one beautiful, big curl exactly in the center of her brow. She had a pleasant disposition, and very seldom gave way to temper, but on those rare occasions when she did raise a row, no one ever forgot it."

"I was standing on the bridge in the middle of the night, when I heard the clock strike twelve."

Popular songs, old and modern, make a good class exercise.

An endless variety of practice is suggested by trees, birds, flowers, etc. Games can be played with cards, picturing birds and flowers. The pupil should describe his bird, tree or flower, and the others should guess what it is.

Quotations about trees, flowers and birds are not hard to understand.

A variation of a *tree* program might be given in the form of questions, such as:

On what tree do doughnuts grow? Pantry.

What tree represents the governing body in a church? Vestry.

Games

1. The teacher might ask different pupils in the class to describe a game, such as *marbles*, *baseball*, *football*, *tennis*, *cricket*, *croquet*, *dominoes*, *checkers*, *chess*, etc. It would add interest to the program if the teacher, or some one else present, could give a little history of each game after it has been described. This work might be assigned to pupils in advance.

2. *Proverbs*. Give each pupil one word of a proverb, or ask questions on the proverbs.

3. *Rhyming game*:

"I have a word that rhymes with sat."

"Is it something to wipe your feet on?"

“Not mat.”

“Is it large and fleshy?”

“Not fat.”

“Is it like a bird?”

“It is bat.”

4. *The Minister's Cat.* “I like the Minister's Cat because it is an *agile* cat.” First, use adjectives beginning with *a*. When these have been exhausted, use adjectives beginning with *b*, etc.

5. *My ship came in loaded down with—* Each pupil should be given the name of a commodity, such as apples, bananas, cucumbers, doughnuts, etc. The first pupil might say: “My ship came in loaded down with apples”; the second, “My ship came in loaded down with apples and bananas”; the third, “My ship came in loaded down with apples, bananas, and cucumbers”; and the fourth, “My ship came in loaded down with apples, bananas, cucumbers and doughnuts,” and so on until every letter of the alphabet has been used.

6. *I took my basket to market.* This can be played in the same way.

7. *I took my pickax to the Klondike.* Each pupil should take something. The first pupil should say: “I went to the Klondike with my pickax.” The second one should repeat the sentence, substituting some other article which he took to the Klondike, and so on through the class.

8. *Gossip.* The leader says something to the person at his right. Each person repeats to the one next to him, and so on around the class, when the last person in line tells the class what he has understood as it came to him.

9. Anna had an ape.

Bessie had a bear.

Caroline had a coon, etc.,

each pupil giving the name of a girl beginning with the next letter in the alphabet, and the name of an animal beginning with the same letter.

10. *What am I thinking of?* The teacher should ask the class to find out, by asking her questions, what she is thinking of.

11. *Miss Smith is sad.* The name of some pupil should be used, and the others should give an adjective of the same initial letter.

12. A *spelling bee* will provide a great deal of fun.

13. *Debates* have been found enjoyable and exceptionally good lip-reading practice by many teachers. Such subjects as: "Resolved, that George Washington was a greater man than Abraham Lincoln." "Resolved, that summer is better than winter," are good. The subjects should be announced the week before, and the leaders and judges should be chosen in advance.

14. "*Seeing America.*" "Rubberneck" trips in large cities can be given.

15. Games on *my favorite tree*, fruit, book, soap, etc.

16. A dialogue between shopman and purchaser at shoe store, drug store, dry-goods store, etc., may be staged by two pupils, or given as a monologue by the teacher.

17. Another *alphabet game*:

A was an apple pie.

B bought it, bit it, baked it, etc.

C cut it, caught it, carried it, etc.

18. *What is it?*

What is it that has eyes and cannot see?
Potato, needle, etc.

What has ears and can't hear? Corn, etc.

What has legs and can't walk? Table.

What has a face but can't eat? Clock.

What has a tongue but can't talk? Shoe, etc.

19. *Railway Game*. Each pupil should be given a name and be told what to do when his name is mentioned in the story that is told by the teacher, as follows:

Train. Rise and turn around.

Grand Central Station. Rise and rush madly from one place to another.

Ticket office. Rise and hold out a coin or bill.

Chicago. Rise and thrust out the chest.

Porter. Walk to door and back.

Pullman car. Nod head three times as if falling asleep.

Hand baggage. Pick up a chair and walk a few steps with it.

Baggage car. Pick up a book, or any convenient article, and throw it onto the floor.

Newsboy. Rise and cry New York papers.

Engine. Rise and whistle.

Rails. Extend both arms out straight.

Conductor. Rise and call out the names of stations.

Change cars. All change seats.

The following story is suggested: "At nine o'clock this evening I entered the *Grand Central Station*, and went straight to the *ticket office* and bought a ticket for *Chicago*.

"The *train* left at 9:15, so I hurried through the gate. The *porter* took my grip, and soon I found my seat in the *Pullman car*. He arranged my *hand baggage*, and then went out to see if my trunk had been put in the *baggage car*.

"The *train* pulled out of the *station* on time. I sat for a while watching the *rails*, and was aroused by a *newsboy* walking through the car shouting New York papers—*Times*, *Tribune*, etc. I bought a copy of the *Times*. After glancing at the headlines I became sleepy, and asked the *porter* to make up my berth.

"I was just dropping off to sleep when the *engine* gave a wild shriek, and the *conductor* rushed through the car shouting, '*Change cars*,' as

the engine is off the track.” All change seats and the teacher goes on with the story.

TROUBLESOME IMPS

(Each answer must be a word beginning with **IMP**)

1. A fretful imp Impatient
2. A poverty-stricken imp Impoverished
3. An imp that obstructs Impediment
4. An excited, fervent imp Impassioned
5. An unbecoming imp Improper
6. An imp that entangles others Implicate
7. An ostentatious, showy imp Imposing
8. An imp with little caution Imprudent
9. An imp with many faults Imperfect
10. An imp that cannot be taken Impenetrable
11. An imp in grave danger Imperilled
12. An imp not easily agitated Imperturbable
13. A just, unprejudiced imp Impartial
14. A saucy imp Impish
15. A fraudulent imp Impostor
16. An irreverent imp Impious
17. An everlasting imp Imperishable
18. A passionate imp Impetuous
19. A haughty, overbearing imp Imperious
20. An insolent imp Impudent
21. A thriftless imp Improvident
22. A beseeching imp Implore
23. An unmannerly imp Impertinent
24. A pompous imp Important
25. An indiscernible imp Imperceptible
26. A hardened imp Impenitent
27. A troublesome, begging imp Imploring

28. An imp that does things off-hand Impromptu
29. A stubborn, unmanageable imp Impracticable
30. A rash, hasty imp Impulsive
31. An imp in custody Imprisoned
32. An imp that is easily touched Impressionable
33. An imp that judges others Impute
34. An imp that manages an opera com-
pany Impresario

KATES WITH WHICH YOU SHOULD BE FAMILIAR

(Each answer must be a word ending with CATE)

1. Kate is a good pleader Advocate
2. “ judges judicially Adjudicate
3. “ is apt to spend other people’s
money wrongfully Confiscate
4. Kate is very frail Delicate
5. “ sometimes gets out of joint Dislocate
6. “ makes everything double Duplicate
7. “ loves to teach Educate
8. “ takes out ink spots Eradicate
9. “ helps people out of difficulties . Extricate
10. “ is good in constructing Fabricate
11. “ gives a pledge of security Hypothecate
12. “ sometimes invokes evil Imprecate
13. “ is perplexing; hard to under-
stand Intricate
14. “ often prays earnestly Supplicate
15. “ makes wheels run easily Lubricate
16. “ uses her teeth Masticate
17. “ is not always truthful Prevaricate
18. “ can foretell events Prognosticate

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------------------|-----------|
| 19. | " | makes an affirmative | Predicate |
| 20. | " | gets smothered | Suffocate |
| 21. | " | points out clearly | Indicate |
| 22. | " | makes business complications .. | Syndicate |
| 23. | " | goes into the country | Rusticate |
| 24. | " | will now move out | Vacate |

A TOUR OF SOME CITIES

(Each answer must be a word ending with CITY or SITY)

- | | | |
|-----|---|--------------|
| 1. | What is the happiest city? | Felicity |
| 2. | " " " largest city? | Immensity |
| 3. | " " " queerest city? | Eccentricity |
| 4. | " " " city full of ill-will to-
ward others? | Animosity |
| 5. | What city shines the brightest? | Luminosity |
| 6. | Where do people go who wish to
learn? | University |
| 7. | Where do deceitful people live? ... | Duplicity |
| 8. | In what city do people live the fast-
est life | Velocity |
| 9. | In what city did Theodore Roosevelt
spend his life? | Intensity |
| 10. | What city is the mother of invention? | Necessity |
| 11. | What city holds a certain amount? | Capacity |
| 12. | Where do the truthful live? | Veracity |
| 13. | What city is always changing in size? | Elasticity |
| 14. | What city takes part in crime? | Complicity |
| 15. | What city do we find in the side-show
at the circus? | Monstrosity |
| 16. | What city has the brightest children? | Precocity |
| 17. | Where do they give freely to others? | Generosity |

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 18. In what city are people very inquisitive? | Curiosity |
| 19. In what city do the people talk the most? | Loquacity |
| 20. In what city is there never enough of anything? | Scarcity |
| 21. What city was made famous during the World War? | Atrocity |
| 22. What city is very hasty in action? .. | Impetuosity |
| 23. What city never lets go? | Tenacity |
| 24. What city is always hungry? | Voracity |
| 25. What city is full of unreasonable people? | Perversity |
| 26. In what city do the people live very plainly? | Simplicity |
| 27. Where do the fat people live? | Obesity |
| 28. What city makes sure that everybody knows what happens? | Publicity |
| 29. What city has a great many of everything? | Multiplicity |
| 30. What city is fierce and savage? | Ferocity |
| 31. What is the city of homes? | Domesticity |
| 32. Where do far-sighted people live? .. | Perspicacity |
| 33. What city gives the best light? | Electricity |
| 34. In what city did Abraham Lincoln go to school? | Adversity |
| 35. What city do we find in the country? | Rusticity |
| 36. Where do bold people live? | Audacity |
| 37. What city is most confusing? | Perplexity |
| 38. In what city do wise men live? | Sagacity |
| 39. What city differs from others? | Diversity |
| 40. Where do quarrelsome people live? . | Pugnacity |
| 41. What city is full of animation? | Vivacity |

THINGS OUR GRANDMOTHERS HAD AND DID NOT HAVE

The following are given as suggestions. Any one can easily make up a long list, which may be used for practice:

Candles	Electric lights
Spinets	Electric household appliances
Spinning wheels	Automobiles
Coaches	Hot water bottles
Warming pans	Elevators

HOLIDAYS

Various facts about holidays in this and other lands can be given for practice.

A MUSICAL ROMANCE

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. What was his name? | Robin Adair. |
| 2. What was her name? | Annie Laurie. |
| 3. Where did he live? | Maryland, My Maryland. |
| 4. Where did she live? | Dixie. |
| 5. When did they meet? | In the Good Old Summer
Time. |
| 6. Where did they meet? | Coming Thro' the Rye. |
| 7. When did he propose? | After the Ball was Over. |
| 8. What did he say? | O, Promise Me. |
| 9. What did she say? | I'd Leave My Happy Home
for You. |

(A war broke out and he volunteered.)

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 10. What did the band play? | The Girl I Left Behind Me. |
| 11. What did he bid her? | A Soldier's Farewell. |
| 12. What did he say? | Don't you Cry, My Honey. |
| 13. What did she say while he
was away? | Just a' Wearyin' for you. |
| 14. What did the band play
on his return? | Hail, the Conquering Hero
Comes! |
| 15. Where were they married? | My Old Kentucky Home. |
| 16. Who was best man? | Ben Bolt. |
| 17. Who was maid of honor? | Annie Rooney. |
| 18. Who were the brides-
maids? | Two Little Girls in Blue. |
| 19. Who performed the cere-
mony? | Mr. Dooley. |
| 20. Who opened the door for
the guests? | Old Black Joe. |
| 21. Where did they go for
their honeymoon? | Way Down Upon the Suwa-
nee River. |
| 22. Where did they live ever-
afterwards? | America |
| 23. What was their favorite
song? | Home Sweet Home. |

A RIDDLE

I cannot speak.
 I cannot eat.
 I have no mouth, but I can sing.
 I can whistle.
 I have no wings, but I can fly.
 I have no hands, but I can toss leaves.
 I ripple the water in the creek.
 I make the windmill go.
 I take your hat and toss it up.

I may fan you.
I may drive you.
I bring the storms.

Answer. The Wind.

Newspapers and magazines will supply additional riddles, which are often enjoyed for practice.

CUSTOMS OF AMERICA AND CHINA

AMERICA

CHINA

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. We bake our bread. | 1. We steam our bread. |
| 2. In rowing a boat, we pull. | 2. But we push our boats. |
| 3. In driving, we keep to the right. | 3. We turn to the left. |
| 4. Our pillows are soft. | 4. Our pillows are hard. |
| 5. Our sign of mourning is black. | 5. Our mourning is white. |
| 6. Our window panes are of glass. | 6. Ours are paper. |
| 7. We shake hands like this. | 7. This is our way. (Shakes own hand.) |
| 8. We write with pen or pencil. | 8. We use a brush. |
| 9. We eat with knives and forks. | 9. We use chopsticks. |
| 10. We read from left to right. | 10. We read from right to left. |
| 11. We study in silence. | 11. We shout aloud. |
| 12. We divide a day into 24 hours. | 12. We divide a day into 12 hours. |
| 13. The sun gives us our time. | 13. We get ours from the moon. |

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 14. Our children play marbles and fly kites. | 14. Our old men do those things. |
| 15. Our given name comes first. | 15. Our given name comes last. |
| 16. Our boys and men lift their hats. | 16. Our men keep their hats on. |
| 17. We are fond of milk and butter. | 17. We use neither. |
| 18. The needle of our compass points North. | 18. Our compass needle points South. |

ADVERTISEMENTS

Write the following quotations of catchy phrases from advertisements on slips of paper and pass them to the pupils. Each slip should be numbered, and as the number is called, the pupil should come before the class and read the quotation. The one guessing the article advertised, should tell it to the class:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. It floats | Ivory Soap. |
| 2. Chases dirt | Old Dutch Cleanser. |
| 3. Let the—twins do your work .. | Gold Dust. |
| 4. Follow the—and you follow the style | Arrow Collar. |
| 5. Won't bite the tongue | Velvet Tobacco. |
| 6. They satisfy | Chesterfield Cigarettes. |
| 7. Eventually, Why not now? | Gold Medal Flour. |
| 8. Ask Dad, he knows | Sweet Caps. |
| 9. It's waste to light a big cigar when you've only time for a little one. | Between the Acts. |

10. You just know she wears them .. MacCallum hosiery.
11. Ask a man who owns one Packard Auto.
12. The car that made good in a day.. Stutz.
13. The skin you love to touch Woodbury Soap.
14. The car of no regrets King.
15. A newspaper you should read every day *Evening Post*.
16. Tip-Top Ward's bread.
17. There's a reason Postum.
18. That schoolgirl complexion Palmolive Soap.
19. Don't envy beauty, use—— Pompeian Cream.
20. 20 Mule Team Borax.
21. Hammer the hammer Iver Johnson revolver.
22. Comes out like a ribbon Colgate's Tooth-paste.
23. The flavor lasts Wrigley's.
24. Good to the last drop Maxwell Coffee.
25. The ham what am! Armour's.
26. Great! Beechnut Gum.
27. Safest Railroad in the World Subway.
28. "I's in town, honey!" Aunt Jemima's Pan-eake flour.
29. Fits like a glove Munsing Wear.
30. His master's voice Victor.
31. All the news that's fit to print.... *N. Y. Times*.
32. The standard of excellence Page and Shaw.
33. The universal car Ford.
34. Absorb the shoeks that tire you out O'Sullivan's Rubber heels.
35. 57 Varieties Heinz.
36. Like old friends, they wear well .. Meyers' Gloves.
37. Your uniform is your pass Y. M. C. A.
38. The more you eat, the more you want Cracker Jack.

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 39. The varnish that won't turn white. | Valspar. |
| 40. —rules the waves | Venida Hair Nets. |
| 41. Hasn't scratched yet | Bon Ami. |
| 42. Penny a pound profit | Loft's Candy. |
| 43. Is there a little fairy in your
home? | Fairy Soap. |

SENTENCES CONTAINING TWO OR MORE HOMOPHENOUS WORDS

You must have a *mason* repair the *basin*.

The boy *brags* about his *pranks*.

Some one may *share* my *chair* with me.

The little *girl* has a *curl* in the middle of her forehead.

I was not *allowed* to speak *aloud*.

My *chamois* gloves are getting very *shabby*.

It was not my *fault* that I could not *vault* over the fence.

I *hope* that you will come *home* soon.

I *spoke* to you about the *smoke* in the room.

You must *sponge* the *smudge* off your face.

We ate *peach* pie, sitting on the *beach* under the *beech* tree.

It is your *job* to *chop* the wood for the *shop*.

The *mice* eat the *pies* that mother *buys*.

There is not a *trace* of the *drays* that carried the *trays*.

What *shade* of *jade* do you want for the *chain*?
You must wear a *cap* when you ride in a *cab* to
go to *camp*.

You were *right* to *write* home about your *ride*.
I took off my *wig* as *quick* as a *wink*.

ADVERTISEMENT CHARADES

Ivory Soap

My first is made of elephants' tusks.
My whole is used to wash anything. It is
99 $\frac{4}{100}$ % pure, and it floats.

Sunshine Biscuit

My first gives us light during the day.
My second keeps our shoes looking like new.
My third is what every bride tries to serve
for breakfast.
My whole is a well-known brand of crackers.

Ground Gripper Shoes

My first is the surface of the earth.
My second is an illness many people have in
the winter.
My third is another word for the verb "mis-
take."
My whole is worn on the feet.

Venus Pencil

My first is a Greek Goddess of whom many statues have been made.

My whole is used for writing and drawing.

Aspirin

My first is another word for donkey.

My second is the sound a cat makes when happy.

My third is the name often given to a country hotel.

My whole is often taken to cure a headache.

Gold Dust

My first is a precious metal all men desire.

My second must be wiped from the furniture every day.

My whole is popular during spring cleaning time.

Firestone Tires

My first is pleasant to sit around during cold winter evenings.

My second is the weapon David used when he killed Goliath.

My whole is used on the wheels of automobiles.

Paige Car

My first is another name for the leaves in a book.

My whole is called the most beautiful car in America.

Quaker Oats

My first is the name of the peace-loving people who first settled in Pennsylvania.

My second is used as a food for horses.

My whole is a breakfast food.

Palmolive Soap

My first is the inside of the hand.

My second is a small, dull green fruit packed in glass jars, and generally popular at picnics.

My whole will help you to keep that schoolgirl complexion.

Velvet Tobacco

My first is a rich, soft, rather heavy material.

My second was first brought to England by Sir Walter Raleigh.

My whole is used to fill men's pipes.

Highland Linen

My first is another word for tall.

My second is the opposite of water.

My third is a material made from flax.

My whole is a much-advertised writing paper.

Phoenix Hosiery

My first is the name of a town in Arizona.

My second is used to water the garden.

My third is the name of a barge canal in New York State.

My whole is another word for stocking.

Swift's Premium Ham

My first means to be quick.

My second is given away for cigar coupons.

My whole is a meat we often buy cold-boiled at the delicatessen.

Dr. Lyon's Tooth Powder

My first is another word for physician.

My second is called the king of beasts.

My third sometimes causes us pain, and must be pulled.

My whole is used for cleaning the teeth.

MY FATHER SAYS

If you save money you are a miser.

If you spend money you are a spendthrift.

If you wear swell clothes you are a dude.

If you wear shabby clothes you are a tramp.

If you buy a flivver you are laughed at.

If you buy a limousine you are a fool.

If you do any talking you are a gossip.

If you keep quiet you are a sorehead.

If you bet your money you are a gambler.

If you don't bet your money you are a piker.

If a man gives to charity he does it merely for show.

If a man holds onto his money he is a tightwad.

If a man dies young it is for the best. He was no good anyhow.

If he dies old, he never amounted to anything anyhow.

If he is a politician he is a grafter.

If he is not a politician he lacks public spirit.

If he goes to church regularly he is a hypocrite.

If he never goes to church he is on the road to ruin.

If he is poor he has no brains.

If he is rich he is a crook.

If he takes a drink he is a drunkard.

If he never does he is a crank.

If he is smooth shaven, why not grow a beard to hide his face?

If he grows a beard he is old-fashioned.

If he has no auto he is too poor to get one.

If he does own one he is head over heels in debt.

The cemetery is one place where princes, paupers, presidents, porters and pikers are all on the dead level.

MAGAZINE CONTEST NO. 1

1. One hundred years ago.

Century.

2. Santa Claus.

St. Nicholas.

3. An ancient minstrel.	Harper's.
4. A public place in Rome.	Forum.
5. An early New England settler.	Pilgrim.
6. Veracity.	Truth.
7. One who sketches.	Scribner's.
8. A noted fairy.	Puck.
9. A large body of water.	Atlantic
10. A sailor's hoodoo.	Black Cat.
11. A dispenser of justice.	Judge.
12. A prospect.	Outlook.
13. What we cling to.	Life.
14. A citizen of the World.	Cosmopolitan.
15. A holiday jaunt.	Outing.
16. A street in London.	Strand.

MAGAZINE CONTEST No. 2

The following story should be written out leaving blanks for the names of magazines to be filled in as the pupils read them from the lips of the teacher as she tells the story.

Once upon a time there was a *Country Gentleman* who lived near the shore of the *Atlantic*, a *Century* ago. A *Black Cat* with green eyes was the *Youth's Companion*. His *Outlook* was dreary and his *Life* lonely, and he was told by *Everybody* that he needed a *Housekeeper*. He met a charming girl at his chum's *Suburban Home*, who was a *Musician*, and could play any classical *Etude*. He sent his proposal by the *Saturday*

Evening Post, and she accepted. They went on their wedding trip when *St. Nicholas* held sway. Their home was happy because of *Good House-keeping*, and the bride saved money by being the *Designer* of her clothes, so that they were able to go on an *Outing* often. He decided that he was a good *Judge* of the *Ladies' World*.

SHAKESPEARIAN WEDDING

1. Who were the lovers? Romeo and Juliet.
2. What was their courtship like? A Mid-summer Night's Dream.
3. What was her answer to his proposal? As You Like it.
4. Of whom did he buy the ring? The Merchant of Venice.
5. What time of the month were they married? Twelfth Night.
6. Who were the ushers? Two Gentlemen of Verona.
7. Who were the best man and maid of honor? Antony and Cleopatra.
8. Who gave the reception? Merry Wives of Windsor.
9. In what kind of a place did they live? Hamlet.
10. What caused the first quarrel? Much Ado About Nothing.
11. What was her disposition like? The Tempest.
12. What was his chief occupation after marriage? Taming of the Shrew.
13. What did they give each other? Measure for Measure.
14. What did their courtship prove to be? Love's Labor Lost.
15. What did their home life resemble? A Comedy of Errors.

16. What Roman ruler brought about a reconciliation?
Julius Caesar.
17. What did their friends say? All's Well that Ends Well.

STORIES PIECEMEAL

The teacher should take a story and write each sentence on a piece of paper, numbering each slip. The pupils should be asked to read the slips as the numbers are called for. It will require very close attention for the pupil to understand the story when read in this way, and is excellent training. The following stories are given as examples:

1. Once upon a time there was a Scotch farmer.
2. He was being cross-examined by a lawyer.
3. The lawyer said, "Are you sure you were going home to a meal when it happened?"
4. The farmer replied, "Yes, sir."
5. "Then tell me what meal it was that you were going home to."
6. "Did you ask what *meal* I was going home to?"
7. "Yes, and be sure you tell the truth," said the lawyer.
8. "Well, then, it was just plain oatmeal!"

1. When Pat arrived in town he went to the barber.

2. The barber prepared to shave him.

3. It was almost dinner time, and the barber was hungry.

4. So he worked pretty fast, and cut Pat on both cheeks by mistake.

5. Pat seemed very much worried, and asked for a glass of water.

6. He filled his mouth and shook his head from side to side.

7. "What's the matter," asked the barber.

8. "Oh, I'm just trying to find out whether I can eat my dinner without having my mouth leak."

IF LYING HAD NEVER BEEN INVENTED

"Oh, my dear, do let me look at your new dress. Well, if it isn't the worst-looking thing I ever saw in my life."

"So sorry, but we won't be able to come to dinner on Thursday. You have such perfectly terrible food."

"How charming of you to remember my birthday! But why, in Heaven's name, didn't you give me something decent?"

"And this is your little boy that I've been hearing so much about. Stupid little fellow, isn't he?"

"I've thought of you so often, and I've been meaning to run in and see you for I don't know

how long. But, fortunately, I have always been able to find something more attractive to do."

"I was just simply thrilled to hear that your husband has just bought a car. He can't possibly afford it, you know."

"Now, do come and see us sometime soon. We might just as well have you and get it over with."

"Yes, do let's sit out this dance. Anything is better than dancing with you."

"It was so good of you to give me your milliner's name and address. I wanted to make sure of it, so that I would never go near the place."

"I'm awfully anxious to see the house since you redecorated it. Good Lord! what frightful taste you have, haven't you?"

—Adapted from *Life*.

EVER HEAR ANYBODY SAY THIS?

I was entirely to blame, officer. I was driving 35 miles an hour, and that car couldn't possibly have avoided me.

That fellow can make more money in a week than I can in a year.

I thoroughly enjoy eating in restaurants. I never tire of the food, and I eat three meals a day in them regularly.

My car isn't worth \$900, but I'd like to have you buy it at that figure, because otherwise I

won't be able to finance my wife's trip to the seashore.

My children are all slow to learn, and uncommonly dull. All of them take after me.

I was a regular sissy when I was a boy. I never did a thing my parents objected to, and I loved school better than anything else.

Both of my grandfathers were drunkards, and several of my ancestors died in jail.

I have plenty of time to study, but I prefer to waste it having a good time.

Come right in. I carry insurance, but I'd like to take out a policy with your company to help it get a start.

Sure, ma'am, I'd be glad to take the place, and I like your looks so much you can take ten dollars a month off me wages. I'm not worth more anyhow.

—Adapted from *Life*.

FAMILIAR SAYINGS

Fourteenth row, center, are the best seats we have for three weeks from to-night.

Drop in on us any time; we'd be so glad to have you.

Of course I'm a democrat, but I always vote for the best man.

They don't answer.

Oh, no, I've never been there in my life. Only the rubes go to the Hippodrome.

Why, dear, if you should die, of course I'd never marry again.

That's the first time I ever ate in Childs.

I know where you can get better stuff than that for less money.

Why, certainly I know the words of The Star-Spangled Banner.

I've already contributed, but I've lost my tag.

That front pair has gone more than 9,000 miles.

Our tour calls for nothing but the very best hotels.

—Adapted from *Life*.

VANITIES

Vanities that crop out in ordinary conversations, and that may be heard anywhere at any time.

1. At any rate, I have a real Grecian nose.

2. My hands are my best point, so I do all that I can to draw attention to them.

3. My dear, I just adore to be photographed. I never miss an opportunity.

4. I wouldn't waste my time talking to them; my mind is way above such small talk.

5. There is no reason why a woman should not

understand politics as well as a man. Look at me.

6. Oh, I don't mind meeting people. I can talk to any one about anything at any time.

7. Ain't I worked my way from the bottom up without help? I ain't had no eddication, and I don't want none.

8. People say that they just have to watch my eyes. Of course I don't believe it, but—

9. I used to be pretty good at writing poems. Let's see what I can do with that.

10. Oh, do you live in Chicago? Well, I come from New York.

11. Yes, our family have lived in this town for generations.

12. Why, I wouldn't think of reading such trash. I only read the best.

13. Well, you would never think that I'm a minister's daughter.

14. Of course I have not had much artistic training, but I'm sure I could help you plan the room. I've such a good eye for color.

15. Did you ever see such a mess as my hair? It's so thick I just can't manage it.

16. You see I have such a narrow foot that I have to get special shoes, so I just never can find a bargain.

PHRASES EASILY CONFUSED

Any lip reader will be able to compile a long list of such phrases that "look just like" something else, or if a teacher is not a lip-reader she can have her pupils note such phrases for her. It is interesting, and helpful, to use such phrases for practice:

I bought a new fob with the money.

I brought a new fob with me.

I made a remark.

I beg your pardon.

You're in my light.

You're impolite.

The man swore he'd be back before eleven.

The man swore he'd be my enemy forever.

Tell me what happened to you.

Tell me what I am to do.

I was out of town for some time.

I was down south for some time.

I have unbounded faith in you.

I have any amount of faith in you.

Where is the lavender soap?

Where there is life there is hope.

No cross, no crown.
Don't talk so loud.

I want to go up to Virginia.
I want to go fishing.

Mary had a little lamb.
Mary lighted the lamp.

There is a stone wall around the grounds.
There is a stone walk around the house.

I wish for happiness most of the time.
I wish for ham and eggs most of the time.

PLAYS

The names of popular plays can be used in sentences and given to pupils to read before the class, with the object of having the other pupils get the names of the plays. It is well to use the plays with which all may be familiar.

1. I wish I had been in London to see "The Blushing Bride" last Tuesday.

2. Will you tell me how to find "The Dover Road"?

3. We are going "Way Down East" on our vacation.

4. The other day, I heard some one say over the telephone, "Good Morning, Dearie."

5. When you make a mistake you feel like "The Perfect Fool."

6. We sent two messages, one by wireless and one by "The Pigeon."

7. Would you like to be "Up in the Clouds" all of the time?

8. The boy who won't study in school is "He Who Gets Slapped."

9. Do you wish that you had been one of "The Loves of Pharaoh"?

10. "The Blue Kitten" got into a fight with "The White Peacock."

11. Johnny climbed to the top of the tree and brought down "The Old Nest."

12. This is the third of March and it will soon be "Blossom Time."

13. I think that "Penrod" would be a good name for "The Kid."

14. Which would you prefer, "Six Cylinder Love," or a six-cylinder motor?

15. "The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse" came galloping down the road.

16. If you want to see some "Foolish Wives" go to the Central Theatre on Broadway.

17. Ireland today is learning what is meant by "The Birth of a Nation."

18. The couple who were "Just Married" were wed by "The Little Minister."

19. We always stand up when we hear "The National Anthem."

20. Every day there is a hold-up somewhere.

“Elsie Janis and her Gang” hold up the crowd with a good show.

21. There is no pal like a dog. We will call our new “Bull-Dog Drummond.”

22. It must be thrilling to go out west and see the life of “The Squaw Man.”

23. What shall we do with the “Orphans of the Storm”?

24. I wonder if Princess Mary would have liked to marry “The Sheik.”

25. It’s getting late now, so we’d better “Shuffle Along.”

MEMORY PRACTICE

The teacher should read sentences similar to the following, and tell the pupils to make pictures in their minds as the sentences are read. Then ask questions, as “What was in the table drawer?” requiring the pupil to write the answer in one word. This serves the double purpose of lip-reading practice and memory practice:

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. The paper is in the table drawer. | Ans. Paper. |
| 2. The watch is in my pocket. | Watch. |
| 3. The clock stood in the corner of the hall | Clock. |
| 4. The cigar was on the table. | Cigar. |
| 5. The picture stood on the floor. | Picture. |
| 6. The Ladies’ Home Journal is on the
sofa. | The Ladies’
Home Journal. |
| 7. The teacup is on the chair. | Teacup. |

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 8. The typewriter is in the office. | Typewriter. |
| 9. The apple is on the window ledge. | Apple. |
| 10. The chair is between the door and the window. | Chair. |
| 11. The blackboard is by the door. | Blackboard. |
| 12. The Victrola record is in the cabinet. | Victrola record. |
| 13. The magazine is on the seat of the motor. | Magazine. |
| 14. The pencil is under the edge of the rug. | Pencil. |
| 15. The ball of twine is on the shelf. | Ball of twine. |
| 16. The newspaper is on the porch. | Newspaper. |
| 17. The wash-tub is on the lawn. | Wash-tub. |
| 18. The phone is on the radiator. | Phone. |
| 19. The broom is behind the stove. | Broom. |
| 20. The milk bottle is in the refrigerator. | Milk bottle. |

NATIONAL PARKS

Information about each of the National Parks can be found in any good encyclopedia. The *Literary Digest* for June 3, 1922, gives brief information about each. The name of the park and the information might be given by the teacher, or it might be written on a slip of paper and handed to a pupil to read before the class. The National Parks are as follows:

Lafayette, Mt. Desert Island.

Hot Springs, Central Arkansas.

Platt, Southern Oklahoma.

Sully's Hill, Northeastern North Dakota.

Wind Cave, In Black Hills, Southwestern South Dakota.

Rocky Mountain, in the Rockies of north middle Colorado.

Yellowstone, Wyoming, Montana and Idaho.

Glacier, Northwestern Montana.

Mesa Verde, Southwestern Colorado.

Grand Canyon, North Central Arizona.

Zion, Southwestern Utah.

Sequoia, Middle Eastern California.

General Grant, Middle Eastern California.

Yosemite, Middle Eastern California.

Lassen, Northern California.

Crater Lake, Southern Oregon.

Mt. Ranier, West Central Washington.

Mt. McKinley, South Central Alaska.

Hawaii, Hawaiian Islands.

WEDDING WISDOM IN OLD RHYMES AND FABLES

Married in January's hoar and rime,

Widowed you'll be before your prime.

Married in February's sleepy weather,

Life you'll tread in time together.

Married when March winds shrill and roar,

Your home will lie on a distant shore.

Married 'neath April's changeful skies,

A checkered path before you lies.

Married when bees o'er May blossoms flit,

Strangers 'round your board will sit.

Married in month of roses—June,

Life will be one long honeymoon.

Married in July with flowers ablaze,

Bitter-sweet memories in after days.

Married in August's heat and drowse,

Lover and friend in your chosen spouse.

Married in September's golden glow,

Smooth and serene your life will go.
Married when leaves in October thin,
Toil and hardships for you begin.
Married in the veils of November mist,
Fortune your wedding ring has kissed.
Married in days of December's cheer,
Love's star shines brighter from year to year.

Married in white, you have chosen all right;
Married in gray, you go far away;
Married in black, you will wish yourself back;
Married in red, you will wish yourself dead;
Married in green, ashamed to be seen;
Married in blue, he will always be true;
Married in pearl, you will live in a whirl;
Married in yellow, ashamed of your fellow;
Married in brown, you will live out of town;
Married in pink, your spirit will sink.

A WOMAN'S POCKETS RIVAL SMALL BOY'S

The number of things which a small boy carried in his pocket was once a subject exciting comment. To-day a girl of any age usually exceeds the quota of the most acquisitive boys.

The articles which fill the feminine handbag or envelope purse are of course vastly different and yet there are certain similarities.

The small boy carried usually a supply of fishing tackle, some string and a hook or two and often a dead angleworm.

The woman's fishing tackle is different—her bag holds powder, rouge, mirror, a comb and sometimes an additional pair of eyelashes to stick on when she wants to dazzle.

The small boy carried nails.

The woman carries a nail file.

The small boy carried two coins with holes in them and a Canadian penny.

The woman carries carfare usually and her husband's telephone number and office address.

The small boy carried a bunch of jokes cut from the papers.

The woman carries at least a couple of love letters.

The small boy carried a secret missive in which the announcement of a neighborhood cock fight was mysteriously indicated in rubbed red chalk.

The woman carries a bargain sale announcement.

In addition the woman carries three postage stamps, shriveled up and damaged, one broken glove clasp, one milk bottle return check, four memorandum slips, four housekeys, two samples and several varieties of pins.

The small boy carried a pack of cigarettes.

So does the woman.

BUILDING A CHURCH PIECEMEAL

A minister is supposed to be building a church, and as he has not the money to put up the building he has asked his congregation to donate the materials for the building. The following items might be written on slips of paper and given to different pupils to read. This idea might be used in various ways:

1. Three loads of cement.
2. Five loads of red brick.
3. Six loads of white brick.
4. Four barrels of tar.
5. Twelve barrels of plaster.
6. Eight kegs of nails.
7. Sixteen bundles of laths.
8. Twelve large beams.
9. Four loads of lumber.
10. Sufficient glass for twenty windows.
11. Eight brass door knobs.
12. Five large oaken doors.
13. Two hundred feet of electric wire.
14. Two white wash basins with all necessary plumbing.
15. One hundred and fifty new pew cushions.
16. Twenty-five new pews.
17. Eighteen rolls of new carpet.
18. A large church bell.
19. A large clock to set in a tower.
20. An order for a fair-size organ.
21. An order for a piano.

Many other things can be added to the above list, which is given merely as a suggestion.

SENTENCES ON NOUNS

Put a number of common nouns on the blackboard and ask the pupils to give as many sentences as possible using the nouns, for example:

dress:

I bought	the dress.
" sewed	" "
" made	" "
" pressed	" "
" ripped	" "
" sold	" "
" lost	" "
" saw	" "
" want	" "
" took	" "
" washed	" "
" ironed	" "
" dyed	" "
" cleaned	" "
" basted	" "
" stitched	" "

house:

I built the house.
" bought " "
" sold " "
" painted the house.
" shingled " "
" repaired " "
" looked at the house.
" passed by " "
" left " "
" went into " "
" walked out of the house.
" saw the house.
" photographed the house.
" rented the house.
" leased the house.
" lived in the house.

COMPOUND WORDS

The teacher should write a word, such as *hand*, on the blackboard, and the pupils should be asked to give compounds of the word. When all of the compound words are on the blackboard the teacher should use them in sentences and give them as rapidly as possible, being careful not to take them in order.

CELEBRATED MISFITS

The characters should be separated and returned to their own true lovers. A long list of misfits can easily be prepared.

Romeo and Rosalind
 Katherine and Adonis
 Antony and Ophelia
 Othello and Miranda
 Venus and Orlando
 Dante and Cleopatra

Romeo and Juliet
 Katherine and Petruchio
 Antony and Cleopatra
 Othello and Desdemona
 Venus and Adonis
 Dante and Beatrice

THE NEW GUIDE TO BIRTHSTONES

Laundress
 Diplomats
 Architects
 Cooks
 Prussians
 Sugar dealers
 Taxi drivers
 Grouches
 Book agents
 Borrowers
 Pedestrians
 Stock brokers
 Printers
 Sailors
 Burglars
 Drunkards
 Manicurists
 Flirts

Soapstone
 Boundarystone
 Cornerstone
 Puddingstone
 Bloodstone
 Sandstone
 Milestone
 Bluestone
 Gallstone
 Touchstone
 Pavingstone
 Curbstone
 Imposingstone
 Holystone
 Keystone
 Lodestone
 Pumicestone
 Jadestone

Tourists	Yellowstone
Beauties	Peachstone
Geniuses	Tombstone
Most of us	Grindstone

FAMILIAR WORDS

The teacher should write on the blackboard, one at a time, familiar words, and ask the pupils to come before the class and put into a sentence the first thought that comes into their minds when they first see the word.

This could be varied by having the pupils give a familiar quotation or proverb suggested by the word, such as "love," "All the world loves a lover." "Fair," "All is fair in love and war," etc.

WORDS AND THEIR OPPOSITES

The teacher should give a question, and a pupil should be asked to reply, giving a sentence containing the opposite of one of the words in the question as follows:

Q. Will you *shut* the window for me?

A. The window is not *open*.

Q. Do you walk very *fast*?

A. I always walk very *slowly*.

Q. Does this room seem *warm* to you?

A. No, I feel a *cold* draft.

Q. Do you wear *high* shoes in winter?

A. I like *low* shoes for all kinds of weather.

Q. Are you *thinner* than you were the last time I saw you?

A. Yes, but I hope I shall never be any *stouter*?

WHAT FAMOUS PERSONS ARE SUGGESTED?

Pupils should be asked to tell what famous person is suggested, as each object is mentioned:

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A hatchet. | George Washington. |
| 2. A rail fence. | Abraham Lincoln. |
| 3. A muddy coat. | Sir Walter Scott. |
| 4. A lonely island. | Robinson Crusoe. |
| 5. A burning bush. | Moses. |
| 6. A ruff. | Queen Elizabeth. |
| 7. A glass slipper. | Cinderella. |
| 8. An apple. | William Tell. |
| 9. Long hair. | Samson. |
| 10. A dove. | Noah. |
| 11. A spider's web. | Robert Bruce. |
| 12. A key. | Bluebeard. |
| 13. A steamboat. | Robert Fulton. |
| 14. A loaf of bread. | Benjamin Franklin. |
| 15. A wolf. | Little Red Riding Hood. |

UNEXPECTED ANSWERS

The teacher might well give the questions, and have the answers written on slips to be given by the different pupils. The object of the answers is to make the pupils concentrate and keep them alert, as in every case the answer is not the one that might be expected:

How do flies walk on the ceiling? Upside down.

What makes us sneeze? A cold, or pepper.

What do some people say about the telephone?

“If at first you don’t succeed, try, try again.”

What makes an echo? A shout.

What makes a watch go? The works inside of it.

Could the sky fall? It does fall quite often.

Why do the stars twinkle? What they see at night makes ’em that way.

What makes water boil? Heat, of course.

From where do we get dates? From any girl who will make one with us.

How many snowflakes in a snowball? A handful.

Where is Madagascar Bay? In a geography.

Why can’t we see in the dark? We can.

Where does wind come from? From around the corner of the Woolworth Building.

Why are tears salt? To rhyme with malt.

Why is snow white? Because all other colors were left out.

What makes us hungry? Exercise, and plenty of it.

What makes a cat purr? Fish makes a cat purr; sometimes milk does too; catnip always.

Why is foam white? So you can tell which you drink, and which you blow away.

Why do we go to sleep? Because we are sleepy.

Why is the sky blue? Because we like to call it blue.

What are eyebrows for? To raise when we show surprise.

OLD FABLES BROUGHT UP TO DATE

The original fable should be told first, and then when it has been understood, the up-to-date version of the fable should be given. Any fable can be used in this way:

Old-Time Fable

The fox invited the stork to dinner, and provided for the occasion nothing but soup, which he served in a wide, shallow dish. This he could lap up with ease, but the stork, who could but just dip in the point of his bill, could not get a bit.

A few days after, the stork returned the com-

pliment, and invited the fox to dine with him, but suffered nothing to be brought to the table but some minced meat in a glass jar, the neck of which was so deep and so narrow that, though the stork with his long bill could eat this very well, all that the fox could do was to lick the brim.

Reynard was heartily vexed when he found the tables turned upon him in this way, but he was obliged to own that he had been used as he fully deserved.

Moral: Those who practice cunning must expect to suffer by it.

The Fable Brought Up-to-date

One time, many years ago, a fox invited the stork to dine. For a joke, the fox had the meal served in a shallow dish, and Mr. Stork could do nothing but moisten the end of his bill.

Not to be outdone by a silly fox, the stork invited the fox to dine with him, and served his dinner in a long-necked jar, with a very narrow mouth.

Now, this was a foxy fox, and thinking the stork would play some joke in return for the shallow dish, he came prepared, and brought many things in a suitcase. Therefore, when the stork thought to get all of the food from the long-necked jar with his long beak, the fox hustled over to the suitcase, and bringing out a long piece of bam-

boo, inserted one end in the jar and drew up all of the food for himself, before the astonished stork recovered from his surprise.

Moral: He laughs best who laughs last.

HOW MUCH DO YOU KNOW?

1. Who is President of the United States?
2. How tall is the Woolworth Building?
3. How long is the Panama Canal?
4. What is the population of the United States?
5. Which is the longest river in the world?
6. Where is Yellowstone Park?
7. Which country produces most of the diamonds?
8. Which continent is known as the "Dark Continent"?
9. Which is the largest continent?
10. How many Presidents of the United States have there been?
11. What form of government has Russia?
12. In what country was Queen Victoria of Spain born?
13. In what country does the former King of Portugal live?
14. Who is President of France?
15. When did the U. S. take control of the Philippine Islands?
16. Which is the largest city in the world?
17. What is the postal rate on letters from the U. S. to Shanghai?
18. Where was the first gun fired in the Civil War?
19. Where is the Amazon River?
20. How many states are there in the Union?
21. Which state produces the most copper ore?
22. How many Great Lakes are there?
23. What is the year 1849 famous for?

24. Who is the richest man in the world?
25. Who invented the phonograph?
26. What year did Columbus discover America?
27. How long is Central Park?
28. Which is the smallest state in the Union?
29. Which is the highest mountain in the world?
30. Which country is known as "The Land of the Midnight Sun"?
31. Which city is called "The Windy City"?
32. Are the seasons in Australia the same as our own?
33. Which is the longest day in the year?
34. Where is the Desert of Sahara?
35. Why is the Valley of the Nile so fertile?

MISSTATEMENTS TO BE CORRECTED

1. Water always flows uphill.
2. Railroad trains are never late.
3. China is on the Eastern Coast of Africa.
4. France has never been a republic.
5. The Mississippi is the shortest river in the world.
6. Alaska has no natural resources.
7. Boston is the largest city in the world.
8. Chicago is the "Hub of the Universe."
9. San Francisco is in the middle west.
10. Niagara Falls is in Colorado.
11. There are four feet in a yard.
12. The Tower of London is the tallest building in the world.
13. Rome is in Southern Spain.
14. The Rock of Gibraltar guards the entrance to the Pacific.
15. There are no foreigners in New York City.
16. Palestine was restored by Marshal Foch.
17. Texas is the smallest state in the Union.
18. Mexico is north of the United States.

19. Ex-President Wilson served for one term only.
20. An automobile is a rare sight in the streets.
21. Palm Beach is in the White Mountains.
22. Every one wants to go south in the summer.
23. A small boy is never active.
24. The Mississippi never overflows its banks.
25. The Great Lakes are always calm.
26. No one in New York City ever hurries.
27. There are no storms on the Atlantic Ocean.
28. Radio is unpopular with the boys.
29. The movies are not popular with deafened people.
30. Denver, Colorado, is in a valley.

TRUE-FALSE STATEMENTS

As each statement is read, some one should tell whether it is correct or not, and if incorrect, the correct facts should be given.

1. Mammoth Cave is in Kentucky.
2. President Harding is the twenty-ninth President of the U. S.
3. Abraham Lincoln was the first President.
4. No woman was ever nominated for President.
5. There are no women holding municipal offices.
6. The working man approved of the Eighteenth Amendment.
7. King George of England is a son of Queen Victoria.
8. The Palisades are along the Hudson River.
9. Theodore Roosevelt was a delicate child.
10. Andrew Carnegie founded the Standard Oil.
11. The Grand Canyon is in Colorado.
12. The scenery in the Ozark Mountains is very beautiful.
13. Most of our cotton is grown in the East.

14. Much of our coffee comes from South America.
15. The Panama Canal is not due East and West.
16. Silver is found in New Mexico.
17. Rubber is made from the sap of the pine tree.
18. The largest gold mines are in Australia.
19. Port Said is the entrance to the Suez Canal.
20. The Red Sea is never hot in summer.

PERVERTED PROVERBS

Perverted quotations also cause much amusement, as well as jingles which have been mixed up. In the latter case, the first two or three lines might be correct and the last one taken from some other jingle.

1. It's a long worm that hath no turning.
2. A fool and his money are soon spotted.
3. Beauty is only a skin game after all.
4. Great oaths from little aching corns do grow.
5. All is not cold that shivers.
6. The way of the transgressor is hard—on his family.
7. Laugh and the world laughs with you; snore and you sleep alone.
8. One swallow does not make a drunkard.
9. Those who live in glass houses should pull down the shades.
10. A hair on the head is worth two in the brush.
11. Money is the root of much friendship.
12. Rolling stones gather no moss, but look at the excitement they have.
13. Evil to him who evil drinketh.
14. Money talks, but nobody knows what kind of grammar it uses.

15. Birds of a feather flock together—on theater hats.
16. Where there's a will, there's sometimes a lawsuit.
17. He laughs best who laughs with a full stomach.
18. Give him a pinch and he will give a yell.
19. A miss is as sweet as her smile.
20. A stitch in the side will make the doctor ride.
21. A new broom wears out the carpet.
22. The last camel ate the straw.
23. Time and tide bring luck to the fisherman.
24. Don't count on any chickens unless your eggs are fresh.
25. A thorn in the bush is worth two in the hand.
26. More speed, more fines.
27. Marry in haste, repent in Reno.
28. Be sure you're ahead and then go right.
29. A fool and her honey are soon parted.
30. Take what comes your way, but select the way.
31. A woman on time is one in nine.
32. A switch in time saves a fine.
33. An empty barrel always makes a noise.
34. Busy people are never busy bodies.
35. Too many looks spoil the cloth.
36. An ounce of convention is worth a pound of explanation.
37. The locksmith is the only tradesman love can afford to laugh at.

QUESTIONS ON THE PROVERBS

It is suggested that the teacher give a question on each proverb, and that a pupil reply by giving the correct proverb. The following questions on the first six proverbs on page 159 are given as an example. It will be easy for the teacher to

give questions for the remaining proverbs, or for any others she may wish to use:

1. Who quarrels with his tools?
2. What kind of a hand wants no washing?
3. Who may ask more questions in an hour than a wise man can answer?
4. How should we treat others?
5. When may beggars ride?
6. What kind of a fish is caught twice with the same bait?

ILLUSTRATED PROVERBS

The teacher should give a story which will illustrate some proverb, and when the story has been told, some pupil should be asked to tell the proverb illustrated. The fable about "The Elephants and the Rats," taken from "Fables from Afar," and * rewritten by Edith B. Kane, illustrates the proverb, "One good turn deserves another."

In a country across the sea the people raise large crops of rice and sugar-cane. Now it happened that once, at the time of the year when the crops were ripe, a great many elephants and hundreds of rats came from the mountains and the jungle. The elephants ate most of the sugar-cane, and trampled down the rest. The rats destroyed the rice crop.

* *Volta Review*, April, 1918.

While they were feasting the rain fell and the river was flooded. So when the elephants and rats reached the river on their way back to the mountains and the jungle, they found it flowing broad and fast and deep. The elephants waded in, but the little rats could not cross over.

"O, elephants," they cried, "if you will carry us across the big river, we will help you when you are in trouble."

But the elephants laughed, and said: "Help us, indeed! How can poor, weak little rats help us, who are the kings of the jungle?"

And without another word they passed over—all but one. This elephant was sorry for the rats.

"Climb on my back, little brothers," he said, "and I will carry you over."

The rats scrambled up on his back, and the friendly elephant soon landed them on the other side of the river. Before scurrying to their homes the rats cried: "You will see that we are grateful. Some day we will help you, our good friend."

Not long after this the people who owned the sugar-cane and the rice made up their minds to catch the elephants who had destroyed their crops. They dug deep pits and covered them with grass. The next time the elephants went to steal the sugar-cane they fell into these pits and could not get out. They bellowed for help. The

rats heard them and came rushing to the place. From pit to pit hurried the rats, looking into each. At last they found the friendly elephant, caught like his brothers.

“Now,” said they, “we will show you how we can help you.”

At once they set to work and pushed the dirt back into the pit. As they threw it in the elephant trampled it under his great hoofs. Soon the pit was so well filled that the elephant stepped out, and got away just as the hunters came up.

When the friendly elephant found himself in the jungle, he said: “It always pays to be kind.”

FOOLISH DEFINITIONS

Additional “Foolish Definitions,” Perverted Proverbs, and Perverted Quotations can be found in the Silly Syclopedia, by Noah Lott, and similar books.

Birthday. The anniversary of one’s birth, observed only by men and children.

Conscience. The fear of being found out.

Explosion. A good chance to begin at the bottom and work up.

Failure. The quickest method known of making money.

Appendicitis. A modern pain, costing about

\$500.00 more than the old-fashioned stomach-ache.

Bill-of-fare. A list of things to eat. Distinguished from menu by the figures in the right-hand column.

Economy. Denying ourselves a necessity to-day in order to buy a luxury to-morrow.

Exposition. An overgrown department store, usually opened a year or two behind time.

Fly screen. An arrangement for keeping the flies in the house.

Philanthropist. One who returns to the people publicly a small percentage of the wealth he steals from them privately.

Miracle. A woman who won't talk.

Policeman. A never present help in time of trouble.

Repartee. The sassy habit of talking back.

Lie. A poor substitute for the truth, but the only one discovered up-to-date.

Individuality. A harmless trait possessed by oneself. The same trait in others is downright idiocy.

Neighbor. One who knows more about your affairs than you do yourself.

THE CRAFTMAN'S CREED

1. I believe in work.

2. I believe in doing the kind of Work that is of real Use.

3. I believe that one of the best tests of whether work is Useful or not is, that people are willing to pay money for it.

4. I believe in Work that is of value to people now Living, that I am a part of this Generation, that I should serve my Contemporaries and co-operate with them, and that the best assurance that my Work will be appreciated by Posterity is that it is of practical worth Now.

5. I believe that while I have a right to expect pay for my labor, my chief concern is to do my Work well, as the joy of good Work well done is the highest form of satisfaction.

6. I believe that the most dependable kind of Happiness is that which is a By-Product of Work; that no Play is worth while unless it refreshes and restores the power and disposition to Work; and that no Rest is sweet unless it is earned by Work.

7. I believe no man can do good Work unless he loves it.

8. I believe that no man can do good Work unless he submits to training and practice.

9. I believe that all Work done in Love, and following training and practice, will be Beautiful.

10. I believe that the perfectly Useful is al-

ways Beautiful, and that whatever is Beautiful is Useful.

11. I believe that no man lives unto himself nor can do his best Work by himself; for he must learn of his Masters, he must coöperate with his Fellow craftsmen and he must produce something that shall be valuable to the People.

12. I believe in no class, Party, nor Privilege, but that every man should be judged by his Work, and that he is entitled to respect and position only by virtue and his Inner Character and his Outward Product.

13. I believe that God is no idle King, seeking the adulation which kings crave, nor indulging in the petty pleasures of a monarch's vanity; but that He is the infinite Worker, expressing Himself in the creation and continuous upkeep of His universe, and finding His joy in the forthputting of His almighty energy.

14. I believe that I imitate Him, please Him, and am worthy to be called a Son of God, only as I also, in my small corner, do my Work and find my joy in it.

15. I believe every human being was born to do some kind of good Work, and that in doing it he finds his best excuse for living, and the most intelligent answer to the question: "Why Was I Born?"

A TRIP TO LONDON

Similar "stories" may be made up by the teacher, using proper names in other cities, or the names of famous people. The "story" should be typewritten, leaving blanks for the proper names, which should be filled in as the teacher reads.

On July 2nd, leaving *New York* on the steamer *Mauretania*, we sailed for *England*. After a pleasant voyage, we arrived in *Liverpool*, and took a train for *Stratford-on-Avon*, the home of *Shakespeare*. After a visit to his birthplace, and to the cottage of *Ann Hathaway*, we stopped for lunch at the quaint old Inn.

Then we went on to *London*, where our party divided, part going to the *Hotel Savoy* in the *Strand*, and the others to the *Hotel Victoria*.

The next day we started bright and early for the *Houses of Parliament*, going through the *House of Lords*, and the *House of Commons*. After this, came *Westminster Abbey*, where famous tombs and monuments were pointed out, especially that of our own *Longfellow*.

From *Westminster Abbey* we walked to *Trafalgar Square* to see *Nelson's* monument. Then we hailed a bus going our way, and went up on top, as all good *Americans* do, and watched

the passing throng from the *Strand* to *Cheapside*.

Among other things, we passed that famous counting house, the *Bank of England*, called the *Old Lady of Thread Needle Street*. We also saw the outside of the *Old Bailey Prison*, and finally decided that we must see the *Tower of London*, with all its famous jewels.

After a light lunch, we continued on our way to the *British Museum*. Leaving there, we hailed a hansom and took a drive, passing *Buckingham Palace*, then into *Hyde Park*, and out again through *Oxford Street* and *Piccadilly*, to the *Hotel Victoria*. We all dined here, but had our coffee out on the terrace overlooking the *River Thames*. *London Bridge*, which spans this river, was sparkling in the night, with lights all aglow. This famous bridge will probably stand for many years to come, in spite of the old jingle, "*London Bridge is falling down*."

AMERICANISMS AND BRITICISMS

The English used to think that "Americanisms" were merely a very careless and incorrect way of using the English language. It is now generally admitted that the educated class of Americans use the language with a purity and correctness not excelled in any part of Great

Britain, though some words are used in a different way.

If I were an American, I would say: "This building is *on* Broadway."

If I were an Englishman I would say: "This building is *in* Broadway."

An American would ask: "Have you *bought* your ticket to San Francisco?"

An Englishman would ask: "Are you *booked* to San Francisco?"

An American asks: "Have you checked your *baggage*?"

An Englishman asks: "Have you checked your *luggage*?"

In America we ask: "How far are you from the *railroad*?"

In England they ask: "How far are you from the *railway*?"

Before taxis were so common, an American would get a *hack* at the station to ride home.

To an Englishman, a *hack* has always meant the horse, not the carriage.

An American might say: "We had very *bad* weather for the journey."

An Englishman would say: "We had *beastly* weather for the journey."

An American would say: "We had a *fine* time on that trip."

An Englishman would say: "We had a *ripping* time."

An American might say: "Did you come into the City this morning in the *stage*?"

An Englishman might say: "Did you *stage* it into the City?" He could not ride in a stage; he would travel in a *stagecoach*.

In the North and East an American rides in a *sleigh* in winter.

An Englishman has no sleigh; he has a *sledge*.

An American would ask: "Will you please *mail* these letters?"

An Englishman would ask: "Could you *post* these letters for me?"

In America we usually think that the word *shop* is correctly used in reference to a place where things are made or mended. An American gets his shoes mended at a shoe-*shop*, but he would buy a new book at a book-*store*, his new suit at a men's furnishing *store*, or his food at a grocery *store*.

In England there are no *stores*. The English people can store their furniture in a warehouse, but they buy their books at a book-*shop*; a new gown at a draper's *shop*; their food at a bake-*shop*, or at a green-grocer's *shop*. Any place where goods are bought and sold, no matter what kind, is always a *shop*.

An American might say: "That is a very *homely* boy."

An Englishman would say: "That is a *homely* house, or a *homely* room," but he would mean *home-like*.

If an Englishman should say: "That is an *ugly* man," he would mean plain, not handsome.

But an American would say: "That man has an *ugly* disposition," meaning that he is bad tempered.

An American would say: "I am going away until *Fall*."

An Englishman would say: "I am going away until *Autumn*."

When an Englishman says: "She is a very clever girl," he means that the girl has a taste for study.

In old New England, when people spoke of a *clever* girl, they meant good-natured, or agreeable. Now, the word *clever* means *skilful*, or *ingenious*, but not really talented.

An American might ask: "Do you raise much corn on the farm?" meaning just that one kind of grain—*maize*.

To an Englishman, what we call "corn" is always *maize*, and *corn* to him means wheat, rye, barley, or *any kind of grain*.

An American would say: "Did you come up in the *elevator*?"

An Englishman would say: "Did you come up in the *lift*?"

An American would say: "Is there much *timber* on the farm?"

An Englishman would say: "Is there a *grove* on the farm?"

An American would ask: "Did you find many wild flowers in the *woods*?"

In England they would speak of *the wood*, or a *wood*, but never *woods*.

In England a *trolley* is a little two-wheeled cart, pushed by hand, or sometimes drawn by a dog or a pony. They never ride in a *trolley-car*, or a *street-car*, but they take the *tram-car*.

PROGRAMS FOR SPECIAL OCCASIONS

It is often desirable to provide a program for a special occasion, such as *New Year's*, *Lincoln's Birthday*, *St. Valentine's Day*, *Washington's Birthday*, *Decoration Day*, *Fourth of July*, *Thanksgiving*, *Christmas*, etc.

"Our American Holiday Series" by Robert Haven Schauffler, published by Moffat Yard, containing books on such subjects as "Flag Day," "Independence Day," "Arbor Day," "Christmas," "Lincoln's Birthday," "Memorial Day," "Thanksgiving," and "Washington's Birthday,"

may be found helpful in preparing definite programs.

Material also may be gleaned from newspapers and magazines.

FAMILIAR COMBINATIONS OF WORDS

The following questions contain pairs of words frequently heard together. The purpose of this exercise is to familiarize the eye with such common expressions, and to develop the intuitive powers of the pupil. If the pupil sees one word of the pair his mind should supply the other, having had the exercise previously explained by the teacher. These questions are often heard with a pronoun as the subject; they should be given in this way, and also with a noun. They can be developed to an almost unlimited extent:

1. Is it (the weather, plate, house, etc.) warm or cold?
2. Is it (the weather) fair or cloudy?
3. Is she (the girl, woman, etc.) a blond or a brunette?
4. Is she (your maid, cook, etc.) black or white?
5. Is he (the man, son, etc.) young or old?
6. Is she (the girl, baby, etc.) large or small?
7. Is it (the apple, orange, etc.) sweet or sour?
8. Is it easy or difficult?
9. Is she rich or poor?
10. Is it hot or cold?
11. Is it up or down?

12. Is it uptown or downtown?
13. Is it near or far?
14. Is it East or West?
15. Is it North or South?
16. Is she married or single?
17. Is he light or dark?
18. Is it light or heavy?
19. Is it basted or stitched?
20. Is it long or short?
21. Is he tall or short?
22. Was he in the front or in the back?
23. Is he fat or thin?
24. Is it good or bad?
25. Is she a Protestant or a Catholic?
26. Is he a business man or a professional man?
27. Is it straight or crooked?
28. Is she healthy or delicate?
29. Is it strong or weak?
30. Is it transparent or opaque?
31. Is he near-sighted or far-sighted?
32. Is he generous or stingy?
33. Was it open or closed?
34. Is it hard or soft?
35. Was he brave or cowardly?
36. Is he an optimist or a pessimist?
37. Is she bright or dull?
38. Is it sharp or dull?
39. Is she well or ill?
40. Is it real or imitation?
41. Is he quick or slow?
42. Is it early or late?
43. Is it round or square?
44. Is it narrow or wide?

45. Is it deep or shallow?
46. Is he an American or a foreigner?
47. Is he an Easterner or a Westerner.
48. Is she a Northerner or a Southerner?
49. Is she better or worse?
50. Is it rough or smooth?
51. Is it gold or silver?
52. Is it plain or fancy?
53. Is it gold or platinum?
54. Is it poetry or prose?
55. Is it fresh or stale?
56. Is it loose or tight?
57. Do you prefer winter or summer?
58. Is it big or little?
59. Is he constant or fickle?
60. Will you walk or ride?
61. Will you decline or accept?
62. Will you go or stay?
63. Was she wise or foolish?
64. Was she excited or calm?
65. Is it safe or dangerous?
66. Have you a Ford or an automobile?
67. Was she sad or happy?
68. Did she laugh or cry?
69. Is it tame or wild?
70. Is it stiff or flexible?
71. Is she your friend or your enemy?
72. Are they the same or different?
73. Did you stand or sit down?
74. Did you go to sleep or lie awake?
75. Is it right or wrong?
76. Was she in or out?
77. Is she frail or robust?

78. Are they natural or artificial?
79. Were you hurt as you ascended or descended the mountain?
80. Will you change your gown before or after dinner?
81. Are you going by boat or by train?
82. Are you going to the mountains or the seashore?
83. Were you hurt or merely stunned?
84. Shall I push or pull?

DON'T WORRY *

One day this spring while doing a bit of desultory reading my glance chanced to fall upon a short, refreshingly to-the-point declaration, bearing on the time-worn subject, "Don't Worry." This declaration, it seems, was sent by one Henri Raveau, a Paris business man who is now sergeant-at-arms of engineers at the front in France, to a friend in the United States of America. It is said to be very popular in the trenches.

"You have two alternatives: either you are mobilized or you are not. If not, you have nothing to worry about. If you are, you have two alternatives: either you are at camp or at the front. If you are in camp, you have nothing to worry about. If you are at the front, you have two alternatives: either you are in reserve or you are on the fighting line. If in reserve, you have nothing to worry about. If you are on the

* *Volta Review*, August, 1917.

fighting line, *you have two alternatives*: either you scrap or you don't. If you don't you have nothing to worry about. If you scrap, *you have two alternatives*: either you get hurt or you don't. If you don't, you have nothing to worry about. If you get hurt, *you have two alternatives*: either you get slightly hurt or you get badly hurt. If only slightly hurt, you have nothing to worry about. If you get badly hurt, *you have two alternatives*: either you recover or you don't. If you recover, you have nothing to worry about. If you *don't*, you have done with worry forever."

As I sat musing on the common sense and courage embodied in this war-time declaration, it occurred to me that those of us who are fighting the handicap of defective hearing have likewise "two alternatives" in many of the situations we encounter. With acknowledgment to the unknown author of the above, I submit the following:

You have two alternatives: either you have perfect hearing or your hearing is becoming defective. If you have perfect hearing, you have nothing to worry about. If your hearing is becoming defective, *you have two alternatives*: either you go to a doctor and the trouble is conquered or you become steadily worse. If you go to a doctor and the trouble is overcome, you have nothing to worry about. If you become steadily worse, *you have two alternatives*: either you are

a recluse and won't mind the loss of this precious sense or you begin to study lip reading. If you don't mind being hard of hearing, you have nothing to worry about. If you begin to study lip reading, *you have two alternatives*: either lip reading is very easy for you (a rare occurrence!) or it is difficult. If you are one of the rare natural lip readers and the study is easy for you, you have nothing to worry about. If it is difficult for you, *you have two alternatives*: either you persevere patiently until you learn or you give up. If you persevere patiently until you learn, you have nothing to worry about. If you become discouraged and give up, *you have two alternatives*: either you try, try again, and win out, or you succumb to your fate. If you try, try again, and win out, you have nothing to worry about. If you succumb to your fate, you may worry yourself, your family, and your friends to the end of your life.

SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS

In using these words in sentences, the teacher might well write the first word on the blackboard to give the pupils a clue, and then should put the words into sentences, giving first the synonyms, and then the antonyms, taking the words out of their order. The pupils must get the words from the thought of the sentences.

*Synonyms**Antonyms*

aim, object, design
 aid, help, assist
 apt, clever, skilful
 add, join, attach
 awe, dread, fear
 bad, evil, wicked
 brave, bold, fearless
 broad, wide, large
 calm, quiet, composed
 catch, grasp, seize
 fortunate, prosperous, successful
 clear, plain, evident
 draw, pull, drag
 bright, cheerful, radiant
 faith, belief, trust
 even, smooth, plain
 simple, sincere, straightforward
 economy, scrimping, thrift
 fresh, new, recent
 gentle, gracious, mild
 increase, expansion, growth
 rest, peace, quiet
 delightful, agreeable, pleasant
 old, aged, ancient
 active, agile, spry
 send, drive, throw
 attractive, lovely, pretty

aimlessness, heedlessness, oversight
 resist, withstand, thwart
 awkward, unfitted, ill-adapted
 abstract, diminish, remove
 assurance, boldness, confidence
 good, virtuous, righteous
 afraid, timid, fearful
 narrow, slender, small
 excited, boisterous, agitated
 miss, let go, release
 unfortunate, wretched, miserable
 unintelligible, obscure, vague
 propel, push, thrust
 dull, dismal, gloomy
 doubt, suspicion, distrust
 uneven, rough, unfinished
 designing, deceitful, sly
 extravagance, luxury, waste
 stale, old, faded
 rough, rude, harsh
 diminution, contraction, loss
 unrest, commotion, disturbance
 depressing, disagreeable, obnoxious
 new, youthful, modern
 inactive, sluggish, slow
 bring, hold, retain
 unattractive, ugly, homely

justice, fairness, truth
pluck, courage, spirit
ruin, destruction, fall
evade, avoid, elude
bold, brave, courageous
drive, push, thrust
abuse, reproach, wrong

injustice, unfairness, untruth
cowardice, fear, timidity
success, preservation, recovery
approach, court, seek out
timid, frightened, cautious
drag, pull, draw
applaud, praise, protect

SIMILES

1. As quick as a flash.
2. As green as grass.
3. As red as blood.
4. As vain as a peacock.
5. As sour as a lemon.
6. As meek as Moses.
7. As blue as the sky.
8. As sweet as honey.
9. As stubborn as a mule.
10. As mad as a hornet.
11. As strong as an ox.
12. As black as ink.
13. As smooth as glass.
14. As cold as ice.
15. As light as a feather.
16. As heavy as lead.
17. As sleepy as an owl.
18. As fat as butter.
19. As warm as toast.
20. As thin as a rail.
21. As pretty as a picture.
22. As bright as a button.
23. As cross as a bear.
24. As brown as a berry.

25. As soft as velvet.
26. As clear as crystal.
27. As poor as a church mouse.
28. As tight as a drum.
29. As round as a ball.
30. As firm as a rock.
31. As straight as an arrow.
32. As good as gold.
33. As wet as a drowned rat.
34. As cool as a cucumber.
35. As happy as a king.
36. As fit as a fiddle.
37. As hard as nails.
38. As old as Methuselah.
39. As high as the moon.
40. As plump as a partridge.
41. As bitter as gall.
42. As sober as a judge.
43. As pale as a ghost.
44. As dry as a bone.
45. As hungry as a wolf.

Tell the class to suggest similies, using a color, putting them into sentences, as:

Her face was as red as a beet.

The baby's eyes are as blue as the sky.

His face was as white as a sheet.

I am as blue as indigo.

Then the class should change and give similies, using the names of animals, birds, fish, etc., as:

He is as cross as a bear.

The man is as sly as a fox.

She is as proud as a peacock.

He is as slippery as an eel.

There are a great many questions and variations to be found. Questions on the similies are also good. All of this work should be given rapidly.

THE NEWLY-WEDS' FIRST THANKSGIVING

Mr. Newly-Wed (putting down paper and looking at watch).

Five o'clock! Where is my wife? I suppose she is playing bridge or attending some sort of a meeting. (Reads paper; looks at watch.) Half past five! There! I think I hear her now.

(Enter *Mrs. Newly-Wed* very breezily.)

Mrs. Newly-Wed. Hello dear. Have you been home long?

Mr. N. Yes. I've been here since half-past four. I thought you would surely be home this afternoon before Thanksgiving; there is always so much to do.

Mrs. N. I assure you I don't intend to spend my time baking pies and stuffing turkey.

Mr. N. Oh! then I suppose that Mary has prepared to-morrow's dinner.

Mrs. N. Why, not yet. I haven't ordered it.

Mr. N. Haven't ordered it?

Mrs. N. I'll order my dinner

What would my good old-fashioned mother say to that?

Mr. N. Of course not. They are all sold out.

Mr. N. Cut it in half! Certainly not. You will have to take it all.

Mr. N. That's what comes of ordering things so late. You always pay more.

Mr. N. I suppose you have invited our families to spend Thanksgiving with us.

Mr. N. Telephone them *this evening*?

Mr. N. But they have probably made other plans by this time.

Mr. N. Yes, I would, before inviting any company.

now. (Goes to telephone.) 5415. . . . Hello. Is this Smith's butcher shop? This is Mrs. Newly-Wed. I want a ten-pound turkey. What, no ten-pound turkeys left? *Mrs. N.* What is the smallest you have? Twenty-five pounds? That's too big. Can't you cut it in half?

Mrs. N. Very well. Send it up. How much is it a pound? *Seventy-five* cents? I thought it was *sixty-five*.

Mrs. N. All right. Send the twenty-five pound turkey, and be sure to cut off the feet. (Hangs up receiver.)

Mrs. N. Not yet. I intend to telephone them this evening.

Mrs. N. Why yes. They can come down in their machines to-morrow. You must remember, dear, that they live only one hundred miles away.

Mrs. N. That won't be my fault. But I must order the rest of my dinner.

Mrs. N. (taking down receiver). 64237. . . . Is this Fowler's grocery? This is Mrs. Newly-Wed. Please take my order. What, you can't deliver any more orders?

Mr. N. That means that *I* must go for the groceries.

Mr. N. Oh yes. I'll be *delighted*.

Mr. N. *Canned* soup for Thanksgiving!

Mr. N. *Two quarts* of potatoes!

Mr. N. You can't buy a *pint* of potatoes.

Mr. N. I hope so.

Mr. N. I *hate* onions.

Mr. N. I think so. It's all I want to cart home, anyway.

Mr. N. Oh, of course. I suppose that Mary has made pies for the Thanksgiving dinner.

Mr. N. Oh my! Pies from a bakery for Thanksgiving!

Mrs. N. My husband will call for the things.

Mrs. N. Send me three cans of vegetable soup—

Mrs. N.—and a bunch of celery. Two quarts of potatoes—

Mrs. N. Well, two quarts and a pint.

Mrs. N. (to husband). Never mind, dear; they understand me better than you do.

Mrs. N. Send two quarts of onions.

Mrs. N. My husband *hates* onions, so send a peck of spinach for him; and half a dozen grape fruit, two heads of lettuce, and a pound of tomatoes. There, is that all?

Mrs. N. Don't be so cross, dear. Everything will come out all right.

Mrs. N. Why no. I—I forgot to tell her. I'll buy some at a bakery.

Mrs. N. (mischievously). Rushman's bakery makes pies just like mother used to make. (Takes down receiver.) 58173. . . . Is this Rushman's bakery? This is Mrs. Newly-Wed. I want a

Mr. N. Of course not at this late hour.

Mr. N. I'll have them even if they cost *two* dollars. What is Thanksgiving without pie?

Mr. N. Don't tell *them* that.

Mr. N. How do you expect me to get all those things here?

(Exit *Mr. Newly-Wed.*)

pumpkin pie and— What, no more pies?

Mrs. N. Can't you bake some more? What? They will cost a dollar apiece?

Mrs. N. My husband says he will pay *two* dollars apiece for them.

Mrs. N. Very well. Send one pumpkin, and one mince, to-morrow. (Hangs up receiver.) Well that's done. Now I'll call up the families while you go for the groceries, dear.

Mrs. N. Take a taxi, my dear. Run along.

Mrs. N. *—51. . . . Is that you, Mother? We want you and the family to come to dinner to-morrow. What? You can't come? Another engagement? I'm awfully sorry. Are you all well? That's good. Au revoir. (Hangs up receiver.) Now I'll try John's mother. *—62, M. . . . Hello, Mother Savage. This is Elizabeth. John and I want you all to dine with us to-morrow. You

* Give name of place about one hundred miles away.

can't come? Neither can my family. How frightfully popular you all are. John will be terribly disappointed. Good-by. (Hangs up receiver.) Well, I've certainly done my best, and I don't see how John can find fault.

WORDS COMMONLY MISPRONOUNCED

Practice work with words that are often, or commonly, mispronounced, arouses the interest of a class. There are so many pronunciations that are disputed that work of this kind will give an opportunity to bring pupils before the class for discussion.

The teacher should have her authority for her pronunciations, and should be familiar with disputed pronunciations. The Standard, or Webster's, New Dictionary, and books on the subject of words commonly mispronounced should be consulted.

QUOTATIONS AND PROVERBS ABOUT TIME

TIME—HOW WE SPEND IT

People are always complaining about the length of time that they work. It is a big item in a life.

time, but—not so big as most of us imagine. If the years of our age are three-score and ten, here is an approximation of the way a man of seventy has spent his life:

1. Sleep	23	years.
2. Work	19	“
3. Amusement	9	“
4. Religious devotion	1	“
5. Eating	6	“
6. Traveling	6	“
7. Illness	4	“
8. Dressing	2	“

QUOTATIONS ABOUT TIME

“Backward, turn backward, O Time in your flight,
Make me a child again,—just for to-night.”

ELIZABETH AKERS ALLEN. “Rock me to Sleep.”

“Who well lives, long lives: for this age of
ours,
Should not be numbered by years, days and
hours.”

Du Bartas. “Divine Weekes and Workes.”

Second Week. Fourth Day. Bk. III.

“Time which strengthens Friendship, weakens
Love.”

De la Bruyere. "The Characters or Manners of the Present Age." Ch. IV.

"Nae man can tether time and tide."

Burns. "Tam O'Shanter."

"The more we live, more brief appear
Our life's succeeding stages,
A day to childhood seems a year.
And years like passing ages."

CAMPBELL. "A Thought Suggested by the New Year."

"Know the true value of Time; snatch, seize, and enjoy every moment of it. No idleness, no laziness, no procrastination; never put off till to-morrow what you can do to-day."

EARL OF CHESTERFIELD. "Letters to his Son." Dec. 26, 1749.

"Touch us gently Time!

Let us glide adown thy stream
Gently,—as we sometimes glide
Through a quiet dream."

BARRY CORNWALL. "A Petition to Time."

"See Time has touched me gently in his race,
And left no odious furrows in my face."

CRABBE. "Tales of the Hall." Bk. XVII. The Widow St. 3.

"Swift speedy Time, feathered with flying
hours,

Dissolves the beauty of the fairest brow.

SAMUEL DANIEL. "Delia."

"Rich with the spoils of time."

GRAY. "Elegy in a Country Churchyard."
St. 13.

"How short our happy days appear!
How long the sorrowful."

JEAN INGELOW. "The Mariner's Cave." St.
38.

"And panting Time toil'd after him in vain."

SAMUEL JOHNSON. Prologue on Opening Drury
Lane Theater. L. 6.

"That old bald cheater Time."

BEN JONSON. "The Poetaster." Act. I. Sc. 5.

"Art is long and Time is fleeting."

LONGFELLOW. "A Psalm of Life." St. 4.

"Time is the life of the soul."

LONGFELLOW. "Hyperion." Bk. II. Ch. VI.

"When Time is flown, how it fled

It is better neither to ask nor tell,

Leave the dead moments to bury their dead."

OWEN MEREDITH, (Lord Lytton) "The Wanderer." Bk. IV. Two out of the crowd. St. 17.

"These are the times that try men's souls."

THOMAS PAINE. The American Crisis. No. 1.

"Let Time that makes you homely make you sage."

PARNELL. "An Elegy to an old Beauty." L. 35.

"Time is Lord of thee:

Thy wealth, thy glory, and thy name are his."

THOMAS LOVE PEACOCK. "Time." L. 71.

"Time conquers all, and we must time obey."

POPE. "Winter." L. 88.

"O, call back yesterday, bid time return."

Richard II. Act III. Sc. 2. L. 38.

"Time travels in divers paces with divers persons."

As You Like It. Act III. Sc. 2. L. 326.

"Procrastination is the thief of time":

YOUNG. "Night Thoughts." Night I. L. 300.

"We push time from us and we wish him back."

YOUNG. "Night Thoughts." Night II. L. 174.

"We see time's furrows on another's brow."

YOUNG. "Night Thoughts." Night V. L. 627.

"Come what may

Time and the hour runs through the roughest day."

Macbeth. Act. I. Sc. 3. L. 146.

PROVERBS ABOUT TIME

1. Time enough is little enough.
2. Time is money.
3. Time works wonders.
4. To save time is to lengthen life.
5. Every day in thy life is a leaf in thy history.
6. It will be all the same a hundred years hence.
7. Each day is the scholar of yesterday.
8. The longest day must have an end.
9. Never is a long day.
10. One hour to-day is worth two to-morrow.
11. Take time by the forelock.
12. Time devours all things.
13. Make hay while the sun shines.
14. Lost time is never found again.
15. Troy was not taken in a day.
16. There is no appeal from the past.
17. There is no better counselor than time.
18. All things come to him who waits.
19. Time discovers truth.
20. Time moves slowly to him whose employment is to watch its flight.
21. What greater crime than loss of time.
22. No one has ever seen to-morrow.
23. They who lose to-day may win to-morrow.
24. It is never too late to mend.
25. There is a time for all things.

- 26. Opportunities do not wait.
- 27. Every dog has his day.
- 28. The opportunity is often lost by deliberating.
- 29. There is no time like the present.
- 30. Time and tide wait for no man.

HOW TO USE THE BOOK

STORIES

A list of books and the sources from which one may get stories for advanced pupils follows. It is suggested that each teacher rewrite stories that are too long to be used as found in the books given, and keep them in a loose-leaf book for use when needed.

Many of the stories suggested should be retold by the teacher, and should not be read at all. Inasmuch as we are preparing pupils for formal talks, lectures, etc., the telling of the story, and the questions on the story (if it is thought best to give the questions), without the reading, is excellent practice.

The following list of stories is not complete, but it suggests a variety of types which may be helpful. If any of the books is out of print, it may possibly be procured from a second-hand dealer, or some one may happen to have the book at home, so that such books are included, regardless of the fact that they can not be found in the regular book stores:

Four Hundred Good Stories. Robert Rudd Whiting. *Doubleday*.

Fifty Famous Stories. James Baldwin. *American Book Co.*

The Perfect Tribute. Mary Raymond Shipman Andrews. *Scribner.*

The Toy Shop. Margarita Spalding Gerry. *Harper.*

His Soul Goes Marching On. Mary Raymond Shipman Andrews. *Scribner.*

Wonderbook and Tanglewood Tales. Nathaniel Hawthorne. *Dutton.*

The Lady and the Tiger. Frank R. Stockton. *Scribner.*

Rip Van Winkle. Washington Irving. *Stokes.*

The Legend of Sleepy Hollow. Washington Irving. *Bobbs.*

More Than Conquerors. Ariadne Gilbert. *Century.*

Choice Readings for Public and Private Entertainment. (Giving selections from Dickens, Mark Twain, etc.) Robert McLean Cumnock. *McClurg.*

Half Hours. James M. Barrie. *Scribner.*

Echoes of The War. James M. Barrie. *Scribner.*

Plays. Susan Glaspell. *Small.*

Representative One Act Plays by American Authors. Edited by Margaret Gardner Mayorga. *Little.*

Representative One Act Plays by English and Irish Authors. Edited by Barrett H. Clark. *Little.*

Mark Twain's Letters. *Harper.*

Stories by Mark Twain. *Harper.*

Old Plantation Days. Archibald Rutledge. *Stokes.*

Tales Out of Court. Frederick Trevor Hill. *Stokes.*

Buttered Side Down. Edna Ferber. *Stokes.*

Good Sports. (Especially good for girls.)

Olive Higgins Prouty. *Stokes.*

Wolfville Days. Alfred Henry Lewis. *Stokes.*

Short Stories by O. Henry. *Doubleday.*

Speaking of Operations. Irvin S. Cobb. *Doran.*

Too Fat to Fight. Irvin S. Cobb. *Doran.*

Jataka Tales. (Folk lore tales of India.) Ellen C. Babbitt. *Century.*

Classic Myths. Chas. M. Galey. *Ginn.*

The Jungle Book. Rudyard Kipling. *Century.*

Just So Stories. Rudyard Kipling. *Doubleday.*

Pigs is Pigs (and other books). Ellis Parker Butler. *Doubleday.*

Poems of James Whitcomb Riley. *Bobbs.*

Rhymes of a Red Cross Man (and other

books). Robert W. Service. *Barse & Hopkins*.

Abraham Lincoln. (Using selections from the play.) John Drinkwater. *Houghton*.

Benefits Forgot. (A story of Lincoln and Mother Love.) Honoré Willsie. *Stokes*.

Monologues. May Isabel Fiske. *Harper*.

The Bachelor and the Baby. Margaret Cameron. *Harper*.

The Jonathan Papers. Elizabeth Woodbridge. *Houghton*.

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. *Stokes*.

The Haunters and the Haunted. Edited by Ernest Rhys. *Daniel O'Connor*.

The Perfect Gentleman. Ralph Bergengren. *Atlantic Monthly Press*.

Humorous Masterpieces. 2 vols. Edited by E. T. Mason. *Putnam*.

Japanese Fairy Tales. Lafcadio Hearn and Others. *Boni and Liverwright*.

Men who are making America. B. C. Forbes. *Forbes*.

Golden Windows. Laura E. Richards. *Little*.

Stories for the Seven Year Old. Familiar fairy tales, etc., by L. Chisholm. *Stokes*.

Stories for the Eight Year Old. Familiar fairy tales, etc., by L. Chisholm. *Stokes*.

Stories for the Nine Year Old. Familiar fairy tales, etc., by L. Chisholm. *Stokes*.

Stories for the Ten Year Old. Familiar fairy tales, etc., by L. Chisholm. *Stokes.*

Old Greek Stories. Josephine Peabody. *Houghton.*

Abroad at Home. Julian Street. *Century.*

Roosevelt's Letters to His Children. *Scribner.*

Love Songs of Childhood. Eugene Field. *Scribner.*

Tales of the Mermaid Tavern. Alfred Noyes. *Stokes.*

The Story of Doctor Dolittle. Hugh Lofting. *Stokes.*

Over Indian and Animal Trails. Jean B. Thompson. *Stokes.*

Indian Legends in Rhyme. Grace and Carl Moon. *Stokes.*

The Danish Fairy Book. F. H. Martins. *Stokes.*

The Chinese Fairy Book. F. H. Martins. *Stokes.*

The Indian Fairy Book. H. R. Schoolcraft. *Stokes.*

The English Fairy Book. Ernest Rhys. *Stokes.*

Winning their way. John T. Faris. *Stokes.*

The Sick-a-Bed Lady. Eleanor Hallowell Abbott. *Century.*

Molly Make Believe. Eleanor Hallowell Abbott *Century*.

BOOKS SUITABLE FOR SMALL CHILDREN

The Story of Little Black Sambo. Helen Bannerman. *Stokes*.

More Goops and How not to be them. Gelett Burgess. *Stokes*.

Picture Tales from the Russian (3 books). Valery Carrick. *Stokes*.

Picture Stories for Children. Irmengarde Eberle. *Stokes*.

For Days and Days. Annette Wynne. *Stokes*.

Hansel and Gretel—A play. J. M. McLaren and E. M. Harvey. *Stokes*.

Prince and Rover of Cloverland Farm. Helen Fuller Orton. *Stokes*.

Folk Lore Readers. Eulalie Osgood Grover. *Atkinson, Mentzer and Grover*.

Story Hour Readers. Ida Coe and Alice J. Christie. *American Book Co*.

Word Charts to accompany the "Story Hour Readers" may be obtained from the *American Book Co*.

LESSONS ON THE MOVEMENTS

The lessons on the fundamental movements and

diphthongs are intended to provide additional drill on the movements, and also to give practice with words of two or more syllables. In some cases, compound words have been used. Whenever possible, words have been chosen that contain the movement to be studied more than once. Also, the movement is used in the sentences as many times as possible, so that the pupil may have the maximum of practice without necessarily being conscious of the drill.

A review is given at the end of each group of three movements. The Movement Words in these review lessons contain the three movements just studied. The Exercise Words are taken from the three previous lessons, but the Sentences are new. The sentences in the review lessons in most cases are more formally phrased than those in the regular lessons.

The descriptions of the movements are given as they are in Lip Reading Principles and Practice, with one or two exceptions, and the Movement Words are largely taken from Section IV of the same book. In all cases, they are based on the same principles as those followed in developing that section. *Any teacher who prefers her own movement words may substitute them for that part of the lesson.*

The following programs are suggested for these lessons:

1. Describe the movement, and show it.
2. Give Movement Words in groups of three, changing the order, and going over each group at least three times. The pupil should repeat the words in the order given.
3. Give Exercise Words, and as each one is repeated, the word should be put into a sentence. The sentence should not be repeated. After all words have been given in this way, skip around in the words, going quickly from one to another.
4. Give the sentences in the book, and as each sentence is understood, follow it with one or more that has some thought connection, such as might follow in conversation. After all sentences and associated sentences have been given, skip around in the sentences in the book, going quickly from one to another.

Each lesson should be reviewed as follows:

1. Give three Movement Words at a time, skipping around from group to group, the pupil repeating the words in the order given.
2. Skip around in Exercise Words, the pupil repeating.
3. Skip around in the Sentences, going quickly from one to another. The pupil should not repeat.

The program for the review lessons should be the same as that for the regular lessons.

When assigning the lessons, tell the pupil to

study the Movement Words with the mirror, three at a time, and to practice the Exercise Words with the mirror, watching for the movement studied in the lesson. The sentences are not to be read in advance.

SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS

These words should be assigned in advance, so that the pupil may have some familiarity with them before they are given in the lesson, but the *sentences* must not be read in advance. The following program is suggested:

1. Show the first word in the group to give a clue, and then give all of the words (not in their regular order) in original sentences. The pupil should get the thought, but should not repeat.

2. Give the sentences in the book, and when they are understood, follow them with one or more sentences that have some thought association, such as might naturally follow in conversation.

3. Skip around in the sentences.

PRACTICE WITH WORD-ENDINGS

This work is intended for mind training, rather than for the training of the eye, or for a knowledge of the prefix or word-ending.

The words may well be given without previous study. The pupil should be shown the prefix or word-ending, as the case may be, and then the words should be given in sentences, the pupil getting the word from the thought of the sentence. After all words have been given in original sentences, the sentences in the book should be given with associated sentences.

The Teacher is referred to Lip-Reading Principles and Practice, pp. 275-281, for exercises intended to train the eyes to recognize the prefixes and suffixes that are most easily confused.

In the section on Miscellaneous Practice Material, there are several games based on prefixes and word endings, which are especially interesting for class work. Additional games may be made up by the teacher.

MISCELLANEOUS PRACTICE MATERIAL

The material contained in this section is intended to give suggestions to the teacher. If every exercise were worked out, it would make the book too bulky to handle easily. Many games are suggested, as pupils enjoy such practice, particularly when it is given in connection with more serious work. After "listening" to a long talk on a given subject a lip-reader becomes tired, and he finds it hard to follow any longer, and if a game, or

some light work is introduced, it will help to keep up the interest and will make it easier for the pupils to continue.

There are many ways of varying the work suggested. The teacher might give questions, and have the answers written on slips of paper which have been handed to pupils before the class began. When the question is understood, the one holding the answer should give it before the class.

The teacher might also give the questions, and ask the pupils to give the answers to the class, without having had the answers given to them. In most cases, ways of using material have been suggested.

In addition to the material given, the teacher will be able to get much help from the following books and magazines:

Young People's History of the United States. (Containing brief sketches of about 380 words each that are especially good for practice.) Lucy L. Barber. *Stokes*.

Winning Their Way. (Containing brief biographies of inventors, scientists, explorers, etc.) John T. Faris. *Stokes*.

A Book of Curious Facts. Edited by Henry Williams. *Burt*.

1000 Things Worth Knowing. Nathaniel C. Fowler, Jr. *Sully*.

Sayings that Never Grow Old. Edited by Marshall Brown. *Small.*

The Handbook of Conundrums. Edith B. Ordway. *Sully.*

Nonsense Rhymes. Edward Lear. *Duffield.*

A Nonsense Anthology (and other books). Carolyn Wells. *Scribner.*

Signs, Omens and Superstitions. M. Goldsmith. *Sully.*

Current Superstitions. F. D. Bergen. *Steckert.*

Army Mental Tests. *Holt.*

Games for All Occasions. Mary E. Blain. *Barse and Hopkins.*

The Book of Games and Parties. Theresa H. Wolcott. *Maynard.*

Pieces for Every Day the Schools Celebrate. Deming and Bemis. *Noble.*

Our American Holiday Series. Robert Haven Schauffler. *Yard.*

18,000 Words Often Mispronounced. W. H. Phyfe. *Putnam.*

Correct Pronunciation. J. W. Abernerthy. *Merrill.*

Tests given by the Friends Schools of Baltimore and Germantown.

A Handy Book of Curious Information. William S. Walsh. *Lippincot.*

Current Events, 5. S. Wabash Ave., Chicago,
60 ¢ a year.

Current Opinion.

Current History. New York *Times*.

The Literary Digest.

American Magazine.

Atlantic Monthly.

New Success.

Life.

THE END

